UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

92-2038755 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

150 Union Square Drive New Hope, Pennsylvania 18938 (212) 862-5797

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

David P. Hochman 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, Pennsylvania 18938 (212) 862-5797

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Samuel Waxman, Esq. Yariv Katz, Esq. Keith Pisani, Esq. Paul Hastings LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016 Tel: (212) 318-6000

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. \Box

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective on filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. \Box

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. \Box

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, and emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer	Smaller reporting company	X
	Emerging growth company	\times

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. \Box

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains:

- a base prospectus which covers the offering, issuance and sale from time to time by the registrant of the registrant's common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and/or units; and
- a sales agreement prospectus supplement covering the offering, issuance and sale by the registrant of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$100,000,000 of the registrant's common stock that may be issued and sold from time to time under the Open Market Sale Agreement or the sales agreement, dated May 15, 2024, with Jefferies LLC.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered pursuant to the base prospectus will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus. The sales agreement prospectus supplement immediately follows the base prospectus. The \$100,000,000 of shares of common stock that may be offered, issued and sold under the sales agreement prospectus supplement is included in the \$300,000,000 of securities that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the base prospectus. Upon termination of the sales agreement, any portion of the \$100,000,000 included in the sales agreement prospectus supplement that is not sold pursuant to the sales agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the sales agreement, the full \$100,000,000 of securities may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

PROSPECTUS



ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

\$300,000,000 Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities Warrants Rights Units

We may offer and sell up to \$300,000,000 in the aggregate of the securities identified above from time to time in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities.

Each time we offer and sell securities, we will provide a supplement to this prospectus that contains specific information about the offering and the amounts, prices and terms of the securities. The supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus with respect to that offering. You should carefully read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement before you invest in any of our securities.

We may offer and sell the securities described in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement to or through one or more underwriters, dealers and agents, or directly to purchasers, or through a combination of these methods. If any underwriters, dealers or agents are involved in the sale of any of the securities, their names and any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between or among them will be set forth, or will be calculable from the information set forth, in the applicable prospectus supplement. See the sections of this prospectus entitled "About this Prospectus" and "Plan of Distribution" for more information. No securities may be sold without delivery of this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities.

Investing in our securities involves risks. See the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus and any similar section contained in the applicable prospectus supplement concerning factors you should consider before investing in our securities.

We are an "emerging growth company" under applicable federal securities laws and therefore subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "OBIO." On May 14, 2024, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market was \$5.20 per share.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	<u>1</u>
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>2</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION; INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	<u>4</u>
THE COMPANY	<u>6</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>7</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>8</u>
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	<u>9</u>
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	<u>15</u>
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	<u>22</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS</u>	<u>24</u>
DESCRIPTION OF UNITS	<u>25</u>
GLOBAL SECURITIES	<u>26</u>
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>30</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>32</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>33</u>

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), using a "shelf" registration process. By using a shelf registration statement, we may sell securities from time to time and in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of \$300,000,000 as described in this prospectus. Each time that we offer and sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement to this prospectus that contains specific information about the securities being offered and sold and the specific terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. The prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus with respect to that offering. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, you should rely on the prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, as applicable. Before purchasing any securities, you should carefully read both this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement (and any applicable free writing prospectuses), together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information; Incorporation by Reference."

We have not authorized anyone to provide you with any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectuses prepared by us or on our behalf or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We will not make an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement to this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on its respective cover, that the information appearing in any applicable free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date of that free writing prospectus, and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, unless we indicate otherwise. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. This prospectus incorporates by reference, and any prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may contain and incorporate by reference, market data and industry statistics and forecasts that are based on independent industry publications and other publicly available information. Although we believe these sources are reliable, we do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of this information and we have not independently verified this information. In addition, the market and industry data and forecasts that may be included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or any applicable free writing prospectus may involve estimates, assumptions and other risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" contained in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus, and under similar headings in other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on this information.

When we refer to "Orchestra," "we," "our," "us" and the "Company" in this prospectus, we mean Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless otherwise specified. When we refer to "you," we mean the potential holders of the applicable series of securities.

We have proprietary rights to trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein that are important to our business. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, trade names and service marks may appear in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein without the ® and TM symbols, but any such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we forgo or will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, trade names and service marks. All trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other parties' trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein or therein contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These statements are often, but are not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as "may," "will," "could," "should," "expects," "intends," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "projects," "protential," "continue," and similar expressions, or the negative of these terms, or similar expressions. Accordingly, these statements involve estimates, assumptions, risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in them. Any forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the factors discussed throughout this prospectus, and in particular those factors referenced in the section titled "Risk Factors."

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are based on our management's belief and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to raise financing in the future;
- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors;
- our ability and/or the ability of third-party vendors and partners to manufacture our product candidates;
- our ability to source critical components or materials for the manufacture of our product candidates;
- our ability to achieve and sustain profitability;
- our ability to achieve our projected development and commercialization goals;
- the rate of progress, costs and results of our clinical studies and research and development activities:
- market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to compete successfully with larger companies in a highly competitive industry;
- · changes in our operating results, which make future operations results difficult to predict;
- serious adverse events, undesirable side effects that could halt the clinical development, regulatory
 approval or certification, of our product candidates;
- · our ability to manage growth or control costs related to growth;
- economic conditions that may adversely affect our business, financial condition and stock price;
- our reliance on third parties to drive successful marketing and sale of our initial product candidates, if approved;
- our reliance on third parties to manufacture and provide important materials and components for our products and product candidates;
- our and our partners' abilities to obtain necessary regulatory approvals and certifications for our product candidates in an uncomplicated and inexpensive manner;
- our ability to maintain compliance with regulatory and post-marketing requirements;
- adverse medical events, failure or malfunctions in connection with our product candidates and possible subjection to regulatory sanctions;

- healthcare costs containment pressures and legislative or administrative reforms which affect coverage and reimbursement practices of third-party payors;
- our ability to protect or enforce our intellectual property, unpatented trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary technology;
- our ability to obtain necessary intellectual property rights from third parties;
- our ability to protect our trademarks, trade names and build our names recognition;
- our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq");
- our ability to fund our operations into the second half of 2026 based on our cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and potential future payments or revenues discussed under the heading "Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Requirements" in Item 2 (Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations) of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for quarter ended March 31, 2024, filed with the SEC on May 13, 2024;
- the success of our licensing agreements; and
- our public securities' liquidity and trading.

These forward-looking statements are neither promises nor guarantees of future performance due to a variety of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by these forward-looking statements, including, without limitation the risk factors and cautionary statements described in other documents that we file from time to time with the SEC, specifically under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, under the heading "Item 1A. Risk Factors" in any subsequently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and the section of any accompanying prospectus supplement entitled "Risk Factors."

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference represent our views as of their respective dates. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we assume no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the dates on which they were made.

This prospectus, each prospectus supplement and the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus and each prospectus supplement also contain estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for certain diseases, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets, and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances reflected in this information.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION; INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Available Information

We file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information about issuers, such as us, who file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is http://www.sec.gov.

Our website address is www.orchestrabiomed.com. The information on or accessible through our website, however, is not, and should not be deemed to be, a part of this prospectus.

This prospectus and any prospectus supplement are part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC and do not contain all of the information in the registration statement. The full registration statement may be obtained from the SEC or us, as provided below. Forms of the indenture and other documents establishing the terms of the offered securities are or may be filed as exhibits to the registration statement or documents incorporated by reference in the registration statement. Statements in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement about these documents are summaries and each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You should refer to the actual documents for a more complete description of the relevant matters. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement through the SEC's website, as provided above.

Incorporation by Reference

The SEC's rules allow us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be part of this prospectus, and subsequent information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede that information. Any statement contained in this prospectus or a previously filed document incorporated by reference will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or a subsequently filed document incorporated by reference modifies or replaces that statement.

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement incorporate by reference the documents set forth below that have previously been filed with the SEC (other than any information therein furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 27, 2024.
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, filed with the SEC on May 13, 2024;
- our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024; and
- the description of our Common Stock contained in <u>Exhibit 4.16</u> to our Annual Report on Form 10<a href="K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 filed with the SEC on March 27, 2024, including any amendment or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All reports and other documents we subsequently file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act in this prospectus, prior to the termination of this offering, including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of this prospectus and prior to the effectiveness of this prospectus, but excluding any information furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC, will also be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and deemed to be part of this prospectus from the date of the filing of such reports and documents. Any statements in any such future filings will automatically be deemed to modify and supersede any information in any document we previously filed with the SEC that is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference to the extent that statements in the later filed document modify or replace such earlier statements. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this prospectus, except as so modified or superseded.

You may request a free copy of any of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, PA 18938 (215) 862-5797

Exhibits to the filings will not be sent, however, unless those exhibits have specifically been incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement.

THE COMPANY

We are a biomedical innovation company accelerating high-impact technologies to patients through risk-reward sharing partnerships with leading medical device companies. Our partnership-enabled business model focuses on forging strategic collaborations with leading medical device companies to drive successful global commercialization of products we develop. We are led by a highly accomplished, multidisciplinary management team and a board of directors with extensive experience in all phases of therapeutic device development. Our business was formed in 2018 by assembling a pipeline of multiple late-stage clinical product candidates originally developed by our founding team. Our lead product candidate is BackBeat Cardiac Neuromodulation Therapy ("BackBeat CNT") for the treatment of hypertension ("HTN"), the leading risk factor for death worldwide. We have an exclusive license and collaboration agreement (the "Medtronic Agreement") with Medtronic, Inc. (an affiliate of Medtronic plc) ("Medtronic") for the development and commercialization of BackBeat CNT for the treatment of HTN in patients indicated for a cardiac pacemaker. We are also developing the Virtue Sirolimus AngioInfusion Balloon ("Virtue SAB") for the treatment of atherosclerotic artery disease, the leading cause of mortality worldwide. We have a strategic collaboration with Terumo Medical Corporation for the development and commercialization of Virtue SAB for the treatment of coronary and peripheral artery disease.

Corporate Information

On January 26, 2023, we consummated the previously announced business combination contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 4, 2022 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated July 21, 2022, and Amendment No. 2 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated November 21, 2022, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2, a special purpose acquisition company incorporated as a Cayman Islands exempted company in 2020 ("HSAC2"), HSAC Olympus Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of HSAC2 ("Merger Sub"), and Orchestra BioMed, Inc. ("Legacy Orchestra"). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (i) HSAC2 deregistered in the Cayman Islands in accordance with the Companies Act (2022 Revision) (As Revised) of the Cayman Islands and domesticated as a Delaware corporation in accordance with Section 388 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "Domestication") and (ii) Merger Sub merged with and into Legacy Orchestra, with Legacy Orchestra as the surviving company in the merger and, after giving effect to such merger, continuing as a wholly owned subsidiary of Orchestra (the "Merger" and, together with the Domestication and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the "Business Combination"). As part of the Domestication, the Company's name was changed from "Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2" to "Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc."

Our principal executive office is located at 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA 18938, and our telephone number is (215) 862-5797. Our website address is www.orchestrabiomed.com. We do not incorporate the information on or accessible through our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on or accessible through our website as part of this prospectus.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves risks. Before you make a decision to buy our securities, in addition to the risks and uncertainties discussed above under "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and below in this Risk Factors section, you should carefully consider the specific risks set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, together with all information contained in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, and under similar headings in other documents that are incorporated by reference herein or therein. If any of these risks actually occur, it may materially harm our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. As a result, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, the risks and uncertainties described in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus are not the only risks and uncertainties that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may become material and adversely affect our business.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our securities. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to our certificate of incorporation (the "Charter"), our bylaws (the "Bylaws") and the provisions of applicable law. A copy of the Charter and a copy of the Bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The stockholders are encouraged to read the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), the Charter and the Bylaws in their entirety for a complete description of the rights and preferences of our securities.

Authorized and Outstanding Stock

The Charter authorizes the issuance of (i) 340,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Preferred Stock"). As of May 8, 2024, there were 35,788,497 shares of Common Stock and no shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

The Charter provides the following with respect to the rights, powers, preferences and privileges of our Common Stock.

Voting Rights

Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders. The Charter does not provide for cumulative voting for the election of directors.

Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock, the holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Company's board of directors (the "Board"), out of funds legally available therefor.

Rights upon Liquidation

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our Common Stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of Preferred Stock, if any, then outstanding.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Holders of our Common Stock have no redemption, conversion or preemptive rights. There are no sinking fund provisions applicable to our Common Stock.

Fully Paid and Non-Assessable

The outstanding shares of our Common Stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Preferred Stock

As of the date of this prospectus, there are no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding. Pursuant to the Charter, our Board has the authority to issue undesignated Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption prices, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, without further vote or action by the stockholders.

The issuance of Preferred Stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control without further action by the stockholders and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of our Common Stock. At present, we have no plans to issue any of the Preferred Stock.

Outstanding Warrants

As of May 8, 2024, there are outstanding warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 1,945,548 shares of Common Stock.

HSAC2 Warrants

There are currently outstanding an aggregate of 750,000 warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "HSAC2 Warrants").

Each HSAC2 Warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as described in the HSAC2 Warrants, at any time commencing 30 days after the closing of the Business Combination. The HSAC2 Warrants have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of exercise of the HSAC2 Warrants after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The HSAC2 Warrants will expire five years after the date on which they first became exercisable, at 5:00 p.m., New York City time.

None of the HSAC2 Warrants will be redeemable by us.

If the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, or split-up or similar event, the number of shares issuable on exercise of each HSAC2 Warrant will be increased in proportion to such increase in the outstanding shares.

If the number of outstanding shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse share split or reclassification of Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse share split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares issuable on exercise of each HSAC2 Warrant will be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Whenever the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the HSAC2 Warrants is adjusted, as described above, the HSAC2 Warrant exercise price will be adjusted by multiplying the HSAC2 Warrant exercise price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which will be the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants immediately prior to such adjustment and (y) the denominator of which will be the number of shares so purchasable immediately thereafter.

If, at any time while an HSAC2 Warrant is outstanding, (i) we effect any merger or consolidation with or into another person, (ii) we effect any sale of all or substantially all of our assets or a majority of the Common Stock is acquired by a third party, in each case, in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer is completed pursuant to which all or substantially all of the holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (iv) we effect any reorganization or reclassification of Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then the holder of an HSAC2 Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon exercise of the HSAC2 Warrant, the same amount and kind of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction if it had been, immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, the holder of the number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise in full of such HSAC2 Warrant.

Officer and Director Warrants

There were formerly 1,500,000 HSAC2 Warrants. As part of the Business Combination, HSAC 2 Holdings, LLC forfeited 50% of its HSAC2 Warrants, comprising 750,000 HSAC2 Warrants, for no consideration, immediately prior to the closing of the Business Combination. Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, immediately following such forfeiture and prior to the closing of the Business Combination, HSAC2 issued 750,000 warrants to purchase Common Stock to eleven specified employees and directors of Legacy Orchestra (the "Officer and Director Warrants"). However, 90,000 of the initial

750,000 Officer and Director Warrants were forfeited in connection with the departure of the Company's former Chief Financial Officer and one director of the Company. Accordingly, there are currently 660,000 Officer and Director Warrants outstanding. These Officer and Director Warrants have substantially similar terms to the forfeited HSAC2 Warrants, except that 50% of the Officer and Director Warrants will become exercisable 24 months after the closing of the Business Combination (the "Closing") and the remaining 50% will become exercisable 36 months after the Closing, in each case, subject to the holder's continued employment or service with the Company or one of its subsidiaries through such date.

Legacy Orchestra Warrants that Converted into Company Warrants

At the effective time of the Business Combination, each warrant to purchase shares of the common stock of Legacy Orchestra that was outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the effective time of the Business Combination was assumed by the Company and represented a warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock on the same terms and subject to the same conditions (including as to vesting and exercisability) as were in effect with respect to such warrants immediately prior to such effective time, with appropriate adjustments to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying such warrant and the exercise price applicable thereto to account for the Business Combination.

Warrants Issued in the Formation Mergers

Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 87,916 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$10.22 per share, which Legacy Orchestra issued on May 31, 2018 in connection with the mergers entered into with each of Caliber Therapeutics, Inc. ("Caliber"), BackBeat Medical, Inc. ("Backbeat") and FreeHold Surgical, Inc. pursuant to which Legacy Orchestra was formed in exchange for Caliber and BackBeat warrants that had been issued to designees of Aegis Capital Corp. ("Aegis") with respect to Aegis serving as a placement agent in Caliber and Backbeat capital-raising transactions. Among other things, these warrants have a six-year term that began on January 26, 2023 and became exercisable one year after the closing of the Business Combination.

Warrants Issued to Designees of Aegis for Serving as Placement Agent in Connection with Legacy Orchestra's Series B Preferred Stock and Series B-1 Preferred Stock Financings

Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 319,925 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$10.22 per share, which Legacy Orchestra issued to designees of Aegis pursuant to the Placement Agency Agreement entered into with Aegis in connection with Legacy Orchestra's offerings of Series B Preferred Stock and Series B-1 Preferred Stock. Among other things, these warrants have a six-year term that begins on January 26, 2023 and became exercisable one year after the closing of the Business Combination.

Provisions Applicable to All of the Above Company Warrants

All of the warrants above:

- provide for the adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares issuable upon the exercise
 thereof in the event of certain reclassification of shares, stock dividends or other distributions,
 capital reorganizations, consolidations, subdivisions, stock splits and combinations;
- have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price
 in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of
 the Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate
 exercise price.

Warrants Issued to Avenue

In June 2022, Legacy Orchestra entered into a loan and security agreement (the "2022 Loan and Security Agreement") with Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund, L.P. ("Avenue I") and Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund II, L.P. ("Avenue II," and, collectively with Avenue I, "Avenue"). Pursuant to the terms of the 2022 Loan and Security Agreement, Legacy Orchestra issued two warrants to Avenue on June 3, 2022 that are exercisable for an aggregate of 100,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.06. These warrants (i) terminate on June 3, 2027, (ii) provide for the adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares

issuable upon the exercise thereof in the event of certain reclassifications of shares, stock dividends or other distributions, consolidations, subdivisions, stock splits and combinations; and (iii) have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price.

In connection with the repayment and termination of the 2022 Loan and Security Agreement, we issued two warrants to purchase an aggregate of 27,707 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.67 to Avenue on October 6, 2023 in lieu of a portion of certain fees we owed pursuant to the 2022 Loan and Security Agreement. These warrants (i) terminate on October 6, 2028, (ii) provide for the adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares issuable upon the exercise thereof in the event of certain reclassifications of shares, stock dividends or other distributions, consolidations, subdivisions, stock splits and combinations; and (iii) have a net exercise provision under which its holders may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price.

Registration Rights and Lock-Up Agreement

In connection with the Business Combination, we entered into the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement with RTW Master Fund, Ltd., RTW Innovation Master Fund, Ltd. and RTW Biotech Opportunities Ltd (formerly RTW Venture Fund Limited), certain former shareholders of HSAC2 and certain former stockholders of Legacy Orchestra (as amended, the "Second A&R RRA"). Pursuant to the Second A&R RRA and certain other registration obligations of the Company, we filed a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") with respect to the resale of up to 750,000 HSAC2 Warrants exercisable for Common Stock and up to 18,586,201 shares of Common Stock (including up to 1,310,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the HSAC2 Warrants and the Officer and Director Warrants). The Registration Statement, which registers the resale of approximately 52% of our outstanding common stock as of May 8, 2024, was declared effective by the staff of the SEC on May 9, 2024. In addition, subject to certain requirements and customary conditions, including with regard to the number of requests that may be made and when, the relevant stockholders may request to sell all or any portion of their registrable securities in an underwritten offering so long as the total offering price is reasonably expected to exceed, in the aggregate, \$25 million. The stockholders party to the Second A&R RRA also have certain "piggy-back" registration rights that require us to include such securities in registration statements that we otherwise file, subject to certain requirements and customary conditions. The Second A&R RRA does not contain liquidated damages provisions or other cash settlement provisions resulting from delays in registering the securities. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. The Second A&R RRA contains customary indemnification provisions.

Anti-Takeover Effects of our Governing Documents under Delaware Law

Certain provisions of Delaware law, along with our Charter and our Bylaws, all of which are summarized below, may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of the Company. These provisions are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with our Board. However, these provisions could have the effect of delaying, discouraging or preventing attempts to acquire the Company, which could deprive our stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of Common Stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

Election and Removal of Directors

The size of our Board is currently set at seven directors. The exact number of directors will be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board. No director may be removed except for cause, and directors may be removed for cause by an affirmative vote of shares representing a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors. Any vacancy occurring on the Board and any newly created directorship may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors in office or by the sole remaining director.

Limits on Written Consents

The Charter and the Bylaws provide that holders of Common Stock will not be able to act by written consent without a meeting.

Special Meetings of Stockholders

The Bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of the Board, our chief executive officer or a majority of the directors.

Advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations

The Bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice will need to be received by the secretary at our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders; provided, however, that, in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 30 days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be received not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or, if later than the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. The Bylaws provide that an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, will not commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act, proposals seeking inclusion in the annual proxy statement must comply with the notice periods contained therein. The Bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before an annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at an annual meeting of stockholders.

Authorized but unissued shares

Our authorized but unissued Common Stock and Preferred Stock will be available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock and Preferred Stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Exclusive Forum Selection

The Charter provides that, unless the Company otherwise consents in writing, the Court of Chancery (the "Chancery Court") of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, another state or federal court located within the State of Delaware) will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for resolution of (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (b) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or stockholder of the Company to the Company or to the stockholders of the Company, (c) any action, suit or proceeding arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, the Charter or the Bylaws or (d) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim against the Company governed by the internal affairs doctrine. If any action the subject matter of which is described in the immediately preceding sentence is filed in a court other than the courts in the State of Delaware (a "Foreign Action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder will be deemed to have consented to (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence and (y) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such action by service upon such stockholder.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless the Company otherwise consents in writing, the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provisions in the Charter.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our Charter and Bylaws limit a director's and officer's liability to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL. The DGCL provides that directors and officers of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors or officers, except for liability:

- for any transaction from which the director or officer derives an improper personal benefit;
- for any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for a director under Section 174 of the DGCL;
- for any breach of a duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders; or
- for an officer in any action by or in the right of the corporation.

If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors or officers, then the liability of the directors and officers will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Delaware law and our Bylaws provide that we will, in certain situations, indemnify our directors and officers and may indemnify other employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by law. Any indemnified person is also entitled, subject to certain limitations, to advancement, direct payment, or reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding.

In addition, we entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. We believe these provisions in our Charter and Bylaws and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or control persons, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Listing

Our shares of Common Stock are currently listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "OBIO."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, located at 17 Battery Place, New York, New York 10004.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, summarizes certain general terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. When we offer to sell a particular series of debt securities, we will describe the specific terms of the series in a supplement to this prospectus. We will also indicate in the supplement to what extent the general terms and provisions described in this prospectus apply to a particular series of debt securities.

We may issue debt securities either separately, or together with, or upon the conversion or exercise of or in exchange for, other securities described in this prospectus. Debt securities may be our senior, senior subordinated or subordinated obligations and, unless otherwise specified in a supplement to this prospectus, the debt securities will be our direct, unsecured obligations and may be issued in one or more series.

The debt securities will be issued under an indenture between us and a trustee to be named in the applicable indenture, as trustee. We have summarized select portions of the indenture below. The summary is not complete. The form of the indenture has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement and you should read the indenture for provisions that may be important to you. In the summary below, we have included references to the section numbers of the indenture so that you can easily locate these provisions. Capitalized terms used in the summary and not defined herein have the meanings specified in the indenture.

As used in this section only, "Orchestra," "we," "our" or "us" refer to Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. excluding our subsidiaries, unless expressly stated or the context otherwise requires.

The terms of each series of debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our board of directors and set forth or determined in the manner provided in a resolution of our board of directors, in an officer's certificate or by a supplemental indenture. (Section 2.2) The particular terms of each series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series (including any pricing supplement or term sheet).

We can issue an unlimited amount of debt securities under the indenture that may be in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at par, at a premium, or at a discount. (Section 2.1) We will set forth in a prospectus supplement (including any pricing supplement or term sheet) relating to any series of debt securities being offered, the aggregate principal amount and the following terms of the debt securities, if applicable:

- the title and ranking of the debt securities (including the terms of any subordination provisions);
- the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount) at which we will sell the debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities;
- the date or dates on which the principal of the securities of the series is payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or the method used to determine the rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the debt securities will bear interest, the date or dates from which interest will accrue, the date or dates on which interest will commence and be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date;
- the place or places where principal of, and interest, if any, on the debt securities will be payable (and the method of such payment), where the securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to us in respect of the debt securities may be delivered, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means:
- the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which we may redeem the debt securities;
- any obligation we have to redeem or purchase the debt securities pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a holder of debt securities and the period or periods within

- which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- the dates on which and the price or prices at which we will repurchase debt securities at the option
 of the holders of debt securities and other detailed terms and provisions of these repurchase
 obligations;
- the denominations in which the debt securities will be issued, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- whether the debt securities will be issued in the form of certificated debt securities or global debt securities:
- the portion of principal amount of the debt securities payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity date, if other than the principal amount;
- the currency of denomination of the debt securities, which may be United States Dollars or any
 foreign currency, and if such currency of denomination is a composite currency, the agency or
 organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;
- the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of principal of, premium and interest on the debt securities will be made;
- if payments of principal of, premium or interest on the debt securities will be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which the debt securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to these payments will be determined;
- the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of or interest, if any, on the debt securities will be determined, if these amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;
- any provisions relating to any security provided for the debt securities;
- any addition to, deletion of or change in the Events of Default described below in this prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities and any change in the acceleration provisions described in this prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities;
- any addition to, deletion of or change in the covenants described in this prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities;
- any depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to the debt securities;
- the provisions, if any, relating to conversion or exchange of any debt securities of such series, including if applicable, the conversion or exchange price and period, provisions as to whether conversion or exchange will be mandatory, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion or exchange price and provisions affecting conversion or exchange;
- any other terms of the debt securities, which may supplement, modify or delete any provision of
 the indenture as it applies to that series, including any terms that may be required under applicable
 law or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of the securities; and
- whether any of our direct or indirect subsidiaries will guarantee the debt securities of that series, including the terms of subordination, if any, of such guarantees. (Section 2.2)

We may issue debt securities that provide for an amount less than their stated principal amount to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity pursuant to the terms of the indenture. We will provide you with information on the federal income tax considerations and other special considerations applicable to any of these debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we denominate the purchase price of any of the debt securities in a foreign currency or currencies or a foreign currency unit or units, or if the principal of and any premium and interest on any series of debt securities is payable in a foreign currency or currencies or a foreign currency unit or units, we will provide you

with information on the restrictions, elections, general tax considerations, specific terms and other information with respect to that issue of debt securities and such foreign currency or currencies or foreign currency unit or units in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Transfer and Exchange

Each debt security will be represented by either one or more global securities registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company (the "Depositary"), or a nominee of the Depositary (we will refer to any debt security represented by a global debt security as a "book-entry debt security"), or a certificate issued in definitive registered form (we will refer to any debt security represented by a certificated security as a "certificated debt security") as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Except as set forth under the heading "Global Debt Securities and Book-Entry System" below, book-entry debt securities will not be issuable in certificated form.

Certificated Debt Securities. You may transfer or exchange certificated debt securities at any office we maintain for this purpose in accordance with the terms of the indenture. (Section 2.4) No service charge will be made for any transfer or exchange of certificated debt securities, but we may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with a transfer or exchange. (Section 2.7)

You may effect the transfer of certificated debt securities and the right to receive the principal of, premium and interest on certificated debt securities only by surrendering the certificate representing those certificated debt securities and either reissuance by us or the trustee of the certificate to the new holder or the issuance by us or the trustee of a new certificate to the new holder.

Global Debt Securities and Book-Entry System. Each global debt security representing book-entry debt securities will be deposited with, or on behalf of, the Depositary, and registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. Please see "Global Securities."

Covenants

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement any restrictive covenants applicable to any issue of debt securities. (Article IV)

No Protection in the Event of a Change of Control

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not contain any provisions which may afford holders of the debt securities protection in the event we have a change in control or in the event of a highly leveraged transaction (whether or not such transaction results in a change in control) which could adversely affect holders of debt securities.

Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets

We may not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of our properties and assets to any person (a successor person) unless:

- we are the surviving entity or the successor person (if other than Orchestra) is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes our obligations on the debt securities and under the indenture; and
- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the above, any of our subsidiaries may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties to us. (Section 5.1)

Events of Default

"Event of Default" means with respect to any series of debt securities, any of the following:

• default in the payment of any interest upon any debt security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of the payment is deposited by us with the trustee or with a paying agent prior to the expiration of the 30-day period);

- default in the payment of principal of any security of that series at its maturity;
- default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty by us in the indenture (other than a covenant or warranty that has been included in the indenture solely for the benefit of a series of debt securities other than that series), which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after there has been given to Orchestra by the trustee or to Orchestra and the trustee by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach as provided in the indenture;
- certain voluntary or involuntary events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of Orchestra;
- any other Event of Default provided with respect to debt securities of that series that is described in the applicable prospectus supplement. (Section 6.1)

No Event of Default with respect to a particular series of debt securities (except as to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization) necessarily constitutes an Event of Default with respect to any other series of debt securities. (Section 6.1) The occurrence of certain Events of Default or an acceleration under the indenture may constitute an event of default under certain indebtedness of ours or our subsidiaries outstanding from time to time.

We will provide the trustee written notice of any Default or Event of Default within 30 days of becoming aware of the occurrence of such Default or Event of Default, which notice will describe in reasonable detail the status of such Default or Event of Default and what action we are taking or propose to take in respect thereof. (Section 6.1)

If an Event of Default with respect to debt securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may, by a notice in writing to us (and to the trustee if given by the holders), declare to be due and payable immediately the principal of (or, if the debt securities of that series are discount securities, that portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all debt securities of that series. In the case of an Event of Default resulting from certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, the principal (or such specified amount) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding debt securities will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the trustee or any holder of outstanding debt securities. At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to debt securities of any series has been made, but before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may rescind and annul the acceleration if all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal and interest, if any, with respect to debt securities of that series, have been cured or waived as provided in the indenture. (Section 6.2) We refer you to the prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities that are discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of a portion of the principal amount of such discount securities upon the occurrence of an Event of Default.

The indenture provides that the trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any of its rights or powers under the indenture unless the trustee receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any cost, liability or expense which might be incurred by it in performing such duty or exercising such right or power. (Section 7.1(e)) Subject to certain rights of the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the debt securities of that series. (Section 6.12)

No holder of any debt security of any series will have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to the indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy under the indenture, unless:

- that holder has previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to debt securities of that series; and
- the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made written request, and offered indemnity or security satisfactory to the trustee, to

the trustee to institute the proceeding as trustee, and the trustee has not received from the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series a direction inconsistent with that request and has failed to institute the proceeding within 60 days. (Section 6.7)

Notwithstanding any other provision in the indenture, the holder of any debt security will have an absolute and unconditional right to receive payment of the principal of, premium and any interest on that debt security on or after the due dates expressed in that debt security and to institute suit for the enforcement of payment. (Section 6.8)

The indenture requires us, within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year, to furnish to the trustee a statement as to compliance with the indenture. (Section 4.3) If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the securities of any series and if it is known to a responsible officer of the trustee, the trustee shall mail to each Securityholder of the securities of that series notice of a Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, after a responsible officer of the trustee has knowledge of such Default or Event of Default. The indenture provides that the trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any series of any Default or Event of Default (except in payment on any debt securities of that series) with respect to debt securities of that series if the trustee determines in good faith that withholding notice is in the interest of the holders of those debt securities. (Section 7.5)

Modification and Waiver

We and the trustee may modify, amend or supplement the indenture or the debt securities of any series without the consent of any holder of any debt security:

- to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- to comply with covenants in the indenture described above under the heading "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets";
- to provide for uncertificated securities in addition to or in place of certificated securities;
- to add guarantees with respect to debt securities of any series or secure debt securities of any series:
- to surrender any of our rights or powers under the indenture;
- to add covenants or events of default for the benefit of the holders of debt securities of any series;
- to comply with the applicable procedures of the applicable depositary;
- to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder of debt securities;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of debt securities of any series as permitted by the indenture;
- to effect the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the debt securities of any series and to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture to provide for or facilitate administration by more than one trustee; or
- to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act. (Section 9.1)

We may also modify and amend the indenture with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series affected by the modifications or amendments. We may not make any modification or amendment without the consent of the holders of each affected debt security then outstanding if that amendment will:

- reduce the amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest (including default interest) on any debt security;

- reduce the principal of or premium on or change the fixed maturity of any debt security or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation with respect to any series of debt securities;
- reduce the principal amount of discount securities payable upon acceleration of maturity;
- waive a default in the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any debt security
 (except a rescission of acceleration of the debt securities of any series by the holders of at least a
 majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding debt securities of that series and a
 waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- make the principal of or premium or interest on any debt security payable in currency other than that stated in the debt security;
- make any change to certain provisions of the indenture relating to, among other things, the right of
 holders of debt securities to receive payment of the principal of, premium and interest on those
 debt securities and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment and to waivers or
 amendments; or
- waive a redemption payment with respect to any debt security. (Section 9.3)

Except for certain specified provisions, the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series waive our compliance with provisions of the indenture. (Section 9.2) The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all the debt securities of such series waive any past default under the indenture with respect to that series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, premium or any interest on any debt security of that series; provided, however, that the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from the acceleration. (Section 6.13)

Defeasance of Debt Securities and Certain Covenants in Certain Circumstances

Legal Defeasance. The indenture provides that, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the applicable series of debt securities, we may be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the debt securities of any series (subject to certain exceptions). We will be so discharged upon the irrevocable deposit with the trustee, in trust, of money and/or U.S. government obligations or, in the case of debt securities denominated in a single currency other than U.S. Dollars, government obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency, that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide money or U.S. government obligations in an amount sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or investment bank to pay and discharge each installment of principal, premium and interest on and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of the debt securities of that series on the stated maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of the indenture and those debt securities.

This discharge may occur only if, among other things, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel stating that we have received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling or, since the date of execution of the indenture, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the holders of the debt securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if the deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred. (Section 8.3)

Defeasance of Certain Covenants. The indenture provides that, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the applicable series of debt securities, upon compliance with certain conditions:

• we may omit to comply with the covenant described under the heading "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets" and certain other covenants set forth in the indenture, as well as any additional covenants which may be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement; and

• any omission to comply with those covenants will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default with respect to the debt securities of that series ("covenant defeasance").

The conditions include:

- depositing with the trustee money and/or U.S. government obligations or, in the case of debt securities denominated in a single currency other than U.S. Dollars, government obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency, that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or investment bank to pay and discharge each installment of principal of, premium and interest on and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of the debt securities of that series on the stated maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of the indenture and those debt securities; and
- delivering to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of the debt securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and related covenant defeasance and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if the deposit and related covenant defeasance had not occurred. (Section 8.4)

No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees or Securityholders

None of our past, present or future directors, officers, employees or securityholders, as such, will have any liability for any of our obligations under the debt securities or the indenture or for any claim based on, or in respect or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting a debt security, each holder waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release is part of the consideration for the issue of the debt securities. However, this waiver and release may not be effective to waive liabilities under U.S. federal securities laws, and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

Governing Law

The indenture and the debt securities, including any claim or controversy arising out of or relating to the indenture or the securities, will be governed by the laws of the State of New York.

The indenture will provide that we, the trustee and the holders of the debt securities (by their acceptance of the debt securities) irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to the indenture, the debt securities or the transactions contemplated thereby.

The indenture will provide that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon the indenture or the transactions contemplated thereby may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in the City of New York, and we, the trustee and the holder of the debt securities (by their acceptance of the debt securities) irrevocably submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. The indenture will further provide that service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail (to the extent allowed under any applicable statute or rule of court) to such party's address set forth in the indenture will be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The indenture will further provide that we, the trustee and the holders of the debt securities (by their acceptance of the debt securities) irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the courts specified above and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim any such suit, action or other proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. (Section 10.10)

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock or preferred stock or of debt securities. We may issue warrants independently or together with other securities, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent. The following summary of material provisions of the warrants and warrant agreements are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the warrant agreement and warrant certificate applicable to a particular series of warrants. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

The particular terms of any issue of warrants will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to the issue. Those terms may include:

- the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon the exercise of
 warrants to purchase such shares and the price at which such number of shares may be purchased
 upon such exercise;
- the designation, stated value and terms (including, without limitation, liquidation, dividend, conversion and voting rights) of the series of preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of warrants to purchase preferred stock;
- the principal amount of debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a debt warrant and the exercise price for the warrants, which may be payable in cash, securities or other property;
- the date, if any, on and after which the warrants and the related debt securities, preferred stock or common stock will be separately transferable;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- United States Federal income tax consequences applicable to the warrants; and
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange, exercise and settlement of the warrants.

Holders of equity warrants will not be entitled:

- · to vote, consent or receive dividends;
- receive notice as shareholders with respect to any meeting of shareholders for the election of our directors or any other matter; or
- exercise any rights as shareholders of Orchestra.

Each warrant will entitle its holder to purchase the principal amount of debt securities or the number of shares of preferred stock or common stock at the exercise price set forth in, or calculable as set forth in, the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

A holder of warrant certificates may exchange them for new warrant certificates of different denominations, present them for registration of transfer and exercise them at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Until any warrants to purchase debt securities are exercised, the holder of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of

the debt securities that can be purchased upon exercise, including any rights to receive payments of principal, premium or interest on the underlying debt securities or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture. Until any warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock are exercised, the holders of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of the underlying common stock or preferred stock, including any rights to receive dividends or payments upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up on the common stock or preferred stock, if any.

DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS

General

We may issue rights to purchase our common stock, preferred stock, units or the other securities described in this prospectus. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each right. The accompanying prospectus supplement may add, update or change the terms and conditions of the rights as described in this prospectus.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms and conditions of the issue of rights being offered, the rights agreement relating to the rights and the rights certificates representing the rights, including, as applicable:

- the title of the rights;
- the date of determining the stockholders entitled to the rights distribution;
- the title, aggregate number of shares of our common stock, preferred stock or other securities purchasable upon exercise of the rights;
- the exercise price;
- the currencies in which the rights are being offered;
- the aggregate number of rights issued;
- the date, if any, on and after which the rights will be separately transferable;
- the date on which the right to exercise the rights will commence and the date on which the right will expire; and
- any other terms of the rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the distribution, exchange and exercise of the rights.

Exercise of Rights

Each right will entitle the holder of rights to purchase for cash the principal amount of shares of our common stock, preferred stock, units or other securities at the exercise price provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. Rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for the rights provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised rights will be void.

Holders may exercise rights as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Upon receipt of payment and the rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the shares of our common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of the rights. If less than all of the rights issued in any rights offering are exercised, we may offer any unsubscribed securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters, brokers or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting arrangements, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

We may issue units consisting of any combination of the other types of securities offered under this prospectus in one or more series. We may evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate agreement. We may enter into unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units.

The following description, together with the additional information included in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the general features of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. You should read any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the complete unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. Specific unit agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions and we will file as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from another report that we file with the SEC, the form of each unit agreement relating to units offered under this prospectus.

If we offer any units, certain terms of that series of units will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, the following, as applicable:

- the title of the series of units;
- identification and description of the separate constituent securities comprising the units;
- the price or prices at which the units will be issued;
- the date, if any, on and after which the constituent securities comprising the units will be separately transferable;
- a discussion of certain United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the units; and
- any other terms of the units and their constituent securities.

GLOBAL SECURITIES

Book-Entry, Delivery and Form

Unless we indicate differently in any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, the securities initially will be issued in book-entry form and represented by one or more global notes or global securities, or, collectively, global securities. The global securities will be deposited with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as depositary ("DTC"), and registered in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC. Unless and until it is exchanged for individual certificates evidencing securities under the limited circumstances described below, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by the depositary to its nominee or by the nominee to the depositary, or by the depositary or its nominee to a successor depositary or to a nominee of the successor depositary.

DTC has advised us that it is:

- a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law;
- a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law;
- a member of the Federal Reserve System;
- a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
- a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among its participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct participants in DTC include securities brokers and dealers, including underwriters, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others, which we sometimes refer to as indirect participants, that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.

Purchases of securities under the DTC system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of the actual purchaser of a security, which we sometimes refer to as a beneficial owner, is in turn recorded on the direct and indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners of securities will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchases. However, beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of their transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participants through which they purchased securities. Transfers of ownership interests in global securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the global securities, except under the limited circumstances described below.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all global securities deposited by direct participants with DTC will be registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee will not change the beneficial ownership of the securities. DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts the securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants are responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

So long as the securities are in book-entry form, you will receive payments and may transfer securities only through the facilities of the depositary and its direct and indirect participants. We will maintain an office or agency in the location specified in the prospectus supplement for the applicable securities, where notices and demands in respect of the securities and the indenture may be delivered to us and where certificated securities may be surrendered for payment, registration of transfer or exchange.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants and by direct participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any legal requirements in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the securities of a particular series are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each direct participant in the securities of such series to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (or such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the securities. Under its usual procedures, DTC will mail an omnibus proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns the consenting or voting rights of Cede & Co. to those direct participants to whose accounts the securities of such series are credited on the record date, identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy.

So long as securities are in book-entry form, we will make payments on those securities to the depositary or its nominee, as the registered owner of such securities, by wire transfer of immediately available funds. If securities are issued in definitive certificated form under the limited circumstances described below and unless if otherwise provided in the description of the applicable securities herein or in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will have the option of making payments by check mailed to the addresses of the persons entitled to payment or by wire transfer to bank accounts in the United States designated in writing to the applicable trustee or other designated party at least 15 days before the applicable payment date by the persons entitled to payment, unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the applicable trustee or other designated party.

Redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments on the securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit direct participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC records. Payments by participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the account of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." Those payments will be the responsibility of participants and not of DTC or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC, is our responsibility, disbursement of payments to direct participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of direct and indirect participants.

Except under the limited circumstances described below, purchasers of securities will not be entitled to have securities registered in their names and will not receive physical delivery of securities. Accordingly, each beneficial owner must rely on the procedures of DTC and its participants to exercise any rights under the securities and the indenture.

The laws of some jurisdictions may require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Those laws may impair the ability to transfer or pledge beneficial interests in securities.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depositary with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to us. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depositary is not obtained, securities certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

As noted above, beneficial owners of a particular series of securities generally will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in those securities. However, if:

- DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depositary for the global security or
 securities representing such series of securities or if DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered
 under the Exchange Act at a time when it is required to be registered and a successor depositary is
 not appointed within 90 days of the notification to us or of our becoming aware of DTC's ceasing
 to be so registered, as the case may be;
- we determine, in our sole discretion, not to have such securities represented by one or more global securities; or
- an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to such series of securities,

we will prepare and deliver certificates for such securities in exchange for beneficial interests in the global securities. Any beneficial interest in a global security that is exchangeable under the circumstances described in the preceding sentence will be exchangeable for securities in definitive certificated form registered in the names that the depositary directs. It is expected that these directions will be based upon directions received by the depositary from its participants with respect to ownership of beneficial interests in the global securities.

Euroclear and Clearstream

If so provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, you may hold interests in a global security through Clearstream Banking S.A., which we refer to as "Clearstream," or Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System, which we refer to as "Euroclear," either directly if you are a participant in Clearstream or Euroclear or indirectly through organizations which are participants in Clearstream or Euroclear. Clearstream and Euroclear will hold interests on behalf of their respective participants through customers' securities accounts in the names of Clearstream and Euroclear, respectively, on the books of their respective U.S. depositaries, which in turn will hold such interests in customers' securities accounts in such depositaries' names on DTC's books.

Clearstream and Euroclear are securities clearance systems in Europe. Clearstream and Euroclear hold securities for their respective participating organizations and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between those participants through electronic book-entry changes in their accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates.

Payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other matters relating to beneficial interests in global securities owned through Euroclear or Clearstream must comply with the rules and procedures of those systems. Transactions between participants in Euroclear or Clearstream, on one hand, and other participants in DTC, on the other hand, are also subject to DTC's rules and procedures.

Investors will be able to make and receive through Euroclear and Clearstream payments, deliveries, transfers and other transactions involving any beneficial interests in global securities held through those systems only on days when those systems are open for business. Those systems may not be open for business on days when banks, brokers and other institutions are open for business in the United States.

Cross-market transfers between participants in DTC, on the one hand, and participants in Euroclear or Clearstream, on the other hand, will be effected through DTC in accordance with the DTC's rules on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by their respective U.S. depositaries; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by the counterparty in such system in accordance with the rules and procedures and within the established deadlines (European time) of such system. Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to its U.S. depositary to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving interests in the global securities through DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day fund settlement. Participants in Euroclear or Clearstream may not deliver instructions directly to their respective U.S. depositaries.

Due to time zone differences, the securities accounts of a participant in Euroclear or Clearstream purchasing an interest in a global security from a direct participant in DTC will be credited, and any such crediting will be reported to the relevant participant in Euroclear or Clearstream, during the securities settlement processing day (which must be a business day for Euroclear or Clearstream) immediately following the settlement date of DTC. Cash received in Euroclear or Clearstream as a result of sales of interests in a global security by or through a participant in Euroclear or Clearstream to a direct participant in DTC will be received with value on the settlement date of DTC but will be available in the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream cash account only as of the business day for Euroclear or Clearstream following DTC's settlement date.

Other

The information in this section of this prospectus concerning DTC, Clearstream, Euroclear and their respective book-entry systems has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we do not take responsibility for this information. This information has been provided solely as a matter of convenience. The rules and procedures of DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear are solely within the control of those organizations and could change at any time. Neither we nor the trustee nor any agent of ours or of the trustee has any control over those entities and none of us takes any responsibility for their activities. You are urged to contact DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear or their respective participants directly to discuss those matters. In addition, although we expect that DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear will perform the foregoing procedures, none of them is under any obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be discontinued at any time. Neither we nor any agent of ours will have any responsibility for the performance or nonperformance by DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear or their respective participants of these or any other rules or procedures governing their respective operations.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities from time to time pursuant to underwritten public offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades or a combination of these methods or through underwriters or dealers, through agents and/or directly to one or more purchasers. The securities may be distributed from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- · at prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

Each time that we sell securities covered by this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement or supplements that will describe the method of distribution and set forth the terms and conditions of the offering of such securities, including the offering price of the securities and the proceeds to us, if applicable.

Offers to purchase the securities being offered by this prospectus may be solicited directly. Agents may also be designated to solicit offers to purchase the securities from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of our securities will be identified in a prospectus supplement.

If a dealer is utilized in the sale of the securities being offered by this prospectus, the securities will be sold to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell the securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by the dealer at the time of resale.

If an underwriter is utilized in the sale of the securities being offered by this prospectus, an underwriting agreement will be executed with the underwriter at the time of sale and the name of any underwriter will be provided in the prospectus supplement that the underwriter will use to make resales of the securities to the public. In connection with the sale of the securities, we or the purchasers of securities for whom the underwriter may act as agent, may compensate the underwriter in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions. The underwriter may sell the securities to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for which they may act as agent. Unless otherwise indicated in a prospectus supplement, an agent will be acting on a best efforts basis and a dealer will purchase securities as a principal, and may then resell the securities at varying prices to be determined by the dealer.

Any compensation paid to underwriters, dealers or agents in connection with the offering of the securities, and any discounts, concessions or commissions allowed by underwriters to participating dealers will be provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. Underwriters, dealers and agents participating in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any discounts and commissions received by them and any profit realized by them on resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions. We may enter into agreements to indemnify underwriters, dealers and agents against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments they may be required to make in respect thereof and to reimburse those persons for certain expenses.

Any common stock will be listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, but any other securities may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange. To facilitate the offering of securities, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the securities. This may include over-allotments or short sales of the securities, which involve the sale by persons participating in the offering of more securities than were sold to them. In these circumstances, these persons would cover such over-allotments or short positions by making purchases in the open market or by exercising their over-allotment option, if any. In addition, these persons may stabilize or maintain the price of the securities by bidding for or purchasing securities in the open market or by imposing penalty bids, whereby selling concessions allowed to dealers participating in the offering may be reclaimed if securities sold by them are repurchased in connection with stabilization transactions. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

We may engage in at the market offerings into an existing trading market in accordance with Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act. In addition, we may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement so indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment). In addition, we may otherwise loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities short using this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement. Such financial institution or other third party may transfer its economic short position to investors in our securities or in connection with a concurrent offering of other securities.

The specific terms of any lock-up provisions in respect of any given offering will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with us, or perform services for us, in the ordinary course of business for which they receive compensation.

LEGAL MATTERS

Paul Hastings LLP will pass upon certain legal matters relating to the issuance and sale of the securities offered hereby on behalf of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. Additional legal matters may be passed upon for us or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. appearing in Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc.'s Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements are, and audited financial statements to be included in subsequently filed documents will be, incorporated herein in reliance upon the report of Ernst & Young LLP pertaining to such financial statements (to the extent covered by consents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and does not constitute the solicitation of an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or he information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold or issued until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. sale is not permitted.

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT



Up to \$100,000,000 Common Stock

We have entered into an Open Market Sale AgreementSM, or the sales agreement, with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies"), relating to the sale of shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, from time to time, offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus, or this prospectus. In accordance with the terms of the sales agreement, under this prospectus, we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100,000,000 from time to time through Jefferies, acting as our agent.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "OBIO." On May 14, 2024, the closing price of our common stock, as reported on The Nasdag Global Market, was \$5.20 per share.

Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus will be made by any method permitted that is deemed an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Jefferies is not required to sell any specific amount, but will act as our sales agent using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

Jefferies will be entitled to compensation at a commission rate of up to 3% of the gross sales price of common stock sold under the sales agreement. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page S-15 for additional information regarding the compensation to be paid to Jefferies. In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, Jefferies will be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of Jefferies will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have also agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to Jefferies with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

We are an "emerging growth company" under applicable federal securities laws and therefore subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties referenced under the heading "Risk Factors" on page S-6 of this prospectus and in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Jefferies

Prospectus Supplement dated

. 2024

Table of Contents Page About This Prospectus Supplement **S-1 Prospectus Supplement Summary** <u>S-3</u> S-4 The Offering <u>S-6</u> **Risk Factors** Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements S-9 **Use Of Proceeds** S-11 **Dividend Policy** S-12 S-13 **Dilution** Plan of Distribution S-15 **Legal Matters** S-17 S-18 **Experts** Where You Can Find More Information S-19 Incorporation by Reference S-20

We are responsible for the information contained and incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and in any related free writing prospectus we prepare or authorize. We have not authorized anyone to give you any other information, and we take no responsibility for any other information that others may give you. If you are in a jurisdiction where offers to sell, or solicitations of offers to purchase, the securities offered by this documentation are unlawful, or if you are a person to whom it is unlawful to direct these types of activities, then the offer presented in this document does not extend to you. The information contained in this document speaks only as of the date of this document, unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus are part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), utilizing a "shelf" registration process, and relates to the offering of our common stock.

We provide information to you about this offering of our common stock in two separate documents that are bound together: (1) this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific details regarding this offering; and (2) the accompanying base prospectus, which provides general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Generally, when we refer to this "prospectus," we are referring to both documents combined. If information in this prospectus supplement is inconsistent with the accompanying base prospectus, you should rely on this prospectus supplement. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus supplement, on the one hand, and the information contained in any document incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, on the other hand, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement, except as provided in the following sentence. If any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date —for example, a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement—the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and any free writing prospectus we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. We have not, and Jefferies has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We and Jefferies take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may provide.

The information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference herein or therein and any free writing prospectus we may authorize for use in connection with this offering, is accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of delivery of any such document or the time of any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. It is important for you to read and consider all information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering, in making your investment decision. You should read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus, as well as the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, the additional information described under the section titled "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation by Reference" in this prospectus supplement, and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering, before investing in our common stock.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein also contain estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for certain diseases, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets, and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances reflected in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources.

We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where such offers and sales are permitted. The distribution of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus and the offering of our common stock in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus outside the United States. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus do not constitute, and may not be used in connection with, an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer or solicitation.

As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to the "Company," "Orchestra," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering carefully, including the information in our filings with the SEC, incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement.

Our Company

We are a biomedical innovation company accelerating high-impact technologies to patients through risk-reward sharing partnerships with leading medical device companies. Our partnership-enabled business model focuses on forging strategic collaborations with leading medical device companies to drive successful global commercialization of products we develop. We are led by a highly accomplished, multidisciplinary management team and a board of directors (the "Board") with extensive experience in all phases of therapeutic device development. Our business was formed in 2018 by assembling a pipeline of multiple late-stage clinical product candidates originally developed by our founding team. Our lead product candidate is BackBeat Cardiac Neuromodulation Therapy ("BackBeat CNT") for the treatment of hypertension ("HTN"), the leading risk factor for death worldwide. We have an exclusive license and collaboration agreement (the "Medtronic Agreement") with Medtronic for the development and commercialization of BackBeat CNT for the treatment of HTN in patients indicated for a cardiac pacemaker. We are also developing the Virtue Sirolimus AngioInfusion Balloon ("Virtue SAB") for the treatment of atherosclerotic artery disease, the leading cause of mortality worldwide. We have a strategic collaboration with Terumo Medical Corporation for the development and commercialization of Virtue SAB for the treatment of coronary and peripheral artery disease.

Corporate Information

On January 26, 2023, we consummated the previously announced business combination contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 4, 2022 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated July 21, 2022, and Amendment No. 2 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated November 21, 2022, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2, a special purpose acquisition company incorporated as a Cayman Islands exempted company in 2020 ("HSAC2"), HSAC Olympus Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of HSAC2 ("Merger Sub"), and Orchestra BioMed, Inc. ("Legacy Orchestra"). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (i) HSAC2 deregistered in the Cayman Islands in accordance with the Companies Act (2022 Revision) (As Revised) of the Cayman Islands and domesticated as a Delaware corporation in accordance with Section 388 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "Domestication") and (ii) Merger Sub merged with and into Legacy Orchestra, with Legacy Orchestra as the surviving company in the merger and, after giving effect to such merger, continuing as a wholly owned subsidiary of Orchestra (the "Merger" and, together with the Domestication and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the "Business Combination"). As part of the Domestication, the Company's name was changed from "Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2" to "Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc."

Our principal executive office is located at 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA 18938, and our telephone number is (215) 862-5797. Our website address is www.orchestrabiomed.com. We do not incorporate the information on or accessible through our website into this prospectus supplement, and you should not consider any information on or accessible through our website as part of this prospectus supplement.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us: Shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price

of up to \$100,000,000.

Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering:

Up to 56,280,300 shares of our common stock, assuming sales of 20,491,803 shares of our common stock in this offering at a public offering price of \$4.88 per share, which was the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market on May 8, 2024. The actual number of shares of our common stock issued will vary depending on the sales price under this offering.

Plan of Distribution: "At the market offering" that may be made from time to time on

The Nasdaq Global Market or other existing trading market for our common stock through Jefferies, as sales agent. See "Plan of

Distribution" on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement.

Use of Proceeds: Our management will retain broad discretion regarding the

allocation and use of the net proceeds. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to fund research and clinical development of current or additional product candidates, and the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" on page S-11 of this prospectus

supplement.

Risk Factors: Investing in our common stock involves significant risks. See

"Risk Factors" beginning on page S-6 of this prospectus supplement and under similar headings in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement for a discussion of the factors you should carefully consider before

deciding to invest in our common stock.

The Nasdaq Global Market symbol: "OBIO"

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 35,788,497 shares of common stock outstanding as of May 8, 2024 and excludes:

- 3,692,044 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of May 8, 2024 under the Orchestra BioMed, Inc. 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan") at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.78 per share;
- 1,492,908 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of May 8, 2024 under the Company's 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2023 Plan"), at a weighted average exercise price of \$6.24 per share;
- 2,421,055 shares of our common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units outstanding under the 2023 Plan;
- up to 1,451,336 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under the 2023 Plan (which number does not include a possible annual increase on January 1 of each year ending on (and including) January 1, 2032, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 4.8% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the immediately preceding year, (ii) 3,036,722 shares of our common stock, and (iii) such number of shares of our common stock determined by the Board or the compensation committee of our Board prior to January 1st of a given year);
- approximately 4,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued if certain earnout milestones are achieved;
- 750,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the 750,000 private placement warrants, with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share (the "HSAC2 Warrant Shares") issued in a private placement to HSAC 2 Holdings, LLC, the sponsor (the "Sponsor") of HSAC2 ("HSAC2 Warrants") in connection with the initial public offering of HSAC2;

- 660,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of 660,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share (the
 "Officer and Director Warrants") that were issued to certain officers and directors of the Company (the "Officer and Director Warrants") in
 connection with the forfeiture of 750,000 HSAC2 Warrants by the Sponsor as part of the Business Combination (90,000 of the initial
 750,000 Officer and Director Warrants were forfeited in connection with the departure of Orchestra's former Chief Financial Officer and
 one Orchestra director);
- 507,841 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of 507,841 private warrants, with an weighted average exercise price of \$9.01 per share (the "Orchestra Warrants Shares" and, together with the HSAC2 Warrant Shares and the Officer and Director Warrant Shares, the "Warrant Shares"), issued in connection with the Business Combination in exchange for warrants issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc., the Company's predecessor and now a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Orchestra Warrants" and, together with the HSAC2 Warrants and the Officer and Director Warrants the "Warrants"); and

with the HSAC2 Warrants and the Officer and Director Warrants, the "Warrants"); and			
 up to 27,707 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued to certain lenders of the Company (the "Lender Warrants") that could be acquired upon the exercise of the Lender Warrants, and payment of the exercise price of \$7.67 per share. 			
Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus supplement assumes no exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants, or vesting of restricted stock units described above.			

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described below and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and any subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q or Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as any amendments thereto reflected in subsequent filings with the SEC, each of which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, and all of the other information in this prospectus supplement, including our financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference herein. If any of these risks is realized, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties that are not yet identified or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and could result in a complete loss of your investment.

Risks Related To This Offering

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may invest or spend the proceeds in ways with which you do not agree and in ways that may not yield a return on your investment. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled "Use of Proceeds," and you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding such application. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used effectively. Our management might not apply the net proceeds in ways that ultimately increase the value of your investment. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected results, which could cause our stock price to decline. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders.

If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of your shares.

The offering price per share in this offering may exceed the net tangible book value per share of our common stock outstanding at the time of sale. Assuming that an aggregate of 20,491,803 shares of our common stock are sold at an assumed offering price of \$4.88 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market on May 8, 2024, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$100.0 million, and after deducting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, investors in this offering would experience immediate dilution of \$2.15 per share, representing the difference between our as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2024 of \$2.73, after giving effect to this offering, and the assumed offering price.

This dilution is due to the substantially lower price paid by some of our investors who purchased shares prior to this offering as compared to the price offered to the public in this offering and the exercise of stock options granted to our employees, directors and consultants. In addition, we have a significant number of stock options, restricted stock units and warrants outstanding. The exercise of any of the outstanding options or warrants or the vesting of the restricted stock units would result in further dilution. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation. Further, because we expect we will need to raise additional capital to fund our future activities, we may in the future sell substantial amounts of common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for common stock.

Future issuances of common stock or common stock-related securities, together with the exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants, if any, may result in further dilution. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see the section titled "Dilution."

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

Additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we issue additional equity securities to raise capital or pursuant to our equity incentive plans or other contractual

obligations, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell or issue common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

Due to the significant number of redemptions of HSAC2's ordinary shares in connection with the Business Combination, there was a significantly lower number of HSAC2 ordinary shares that converted into shares of our common stock in connection with the Business Combination. Pursuant to, among other things, contractual registration commitments we entered into in connection with the Business Combination, we have filed a registration statement under the Securities Act that registers the resale of an aggregate of 18.586.201 shares of our common stock, which constitutes approximately 52% of our outstanding common stock as of May 8, 2024. Additionally, some of the shares of our common stock we registered for resale were originally purchased by selling stockholders pursuant to investments in Legacy Orchestra or HSAC2 at prices considerably below the current market price of our common stock. These selling stockholders may realize a positive rate of return on the sale of their shares of common stock covered by the registration statement and therefore will have an incentive to sell their shares. Public shareholders may not experience a similar rate of return on shares of our common stock they purchased. This discrepancy in purchase prices may have an impact on the market perception of our common stock's value and could increase the volatility of the market price of our common stock or result in a significant decline in the public trading price of our common stock. The registration of these shares of common stock for resale creates the possibility of a significant increase in the supply of our common stock in the market. The increased supply, coupled with the potential disparity in purchase prices, may lead to heightened selling pressure, which could negatively affect the public trading price of our common stock.

Certain of our officers and directors and Medtronic are subject to lock-up agreements covering 6,895,756 shares of common stock (the "Lock-Ups"), including common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants, pursuant to which our officers and directors and Medtronic have agreed that they will not, without our permission and subject to certain exceptions, among other things, sell or transfer any shares of our capital stock held by such person or any of their affiliates (the "Transfer Restrictions"). The Lock-Ups expire upon the earlier of (i) five calendar days following the date of the publication of certain results of the BACKBEAT CNT global pivotal study; provided, that in the event the results of the BACKBEAT CNT global pivotal study are positive as reasonably determined by Medtronic, the Transfer Restrictions shall continue for an additional five calendar days following the U.S. regulatory approval; provided, further that the Transfer Restrictions shall terminate immediately (A) if the BACKBEAT pivotal study is terminated or (B) if the Medtronic Agreement is terminated and (ii) December 16, 2024. As the restrictions on resale end, the market price of shares of our common stock could drop significantly if the holders of these shares of common stock sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds through future offerings of our common stock or other securities.

The actual number of shares we will issue under the sales agreement, at any one time or in total, is uncertain.

Subject to certain limitations in the sales agreement and compliance with applicable law, we have the discretion to deliver a transaction proposal to Jefferies at any time throughout the term of the sales agreement. The number of shares that are sold by Jefferies after delivering a transaction proposal will fluctuate based on the market price of our common stock during the sales period and limits we set with Jefferies. Because the price per share of each share sold will fluctuate based on the market price of our common stock during the sales period, it is not possible at this stage to predict the number of shares that will be ultimately issued.

The common stock offered hereby will be sold in "at the market offerings," and investors who buy shares at different times will likely pay different prices.

Investors who purchase shares in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices, and so may experience different outcomes in their investment results. We will have discretion, subject to market demand, to vary the timing, prices, and numbers of shares sold, and there is no minimum or maximum sales price. Investors may experience a decline in the value of their shares as a result of share sales made at prices lower than the prices they paid.

The availability of shares for sale or other issuance in the future could reduce the market price of our common stock.

The Board has the authority, without action or vote of our stockholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock, or issue shares of preferred stock, which are convertible into shares

of common stock. In the future, we may issue securities to raise cash for acquisitions, as consideration in acquisitions, to pay down debt, to fund capital expenditures or general corporate expenses, in connection with the exercise of stock options or to satisfy our obligations under our incentive plans. We may also acquire interests in other companies by using a combination of cash, our preferred stock and our common stock or just our common stock. We may also issue securities, including our preferred stock, that are convertible into, exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, our common stock. The occurrence of any of these events or any issuance of common stock may dilute your ownership interest in the Company, reduce our earnings per share and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our common stock.

Our governing documents authorize us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our Board may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of our common stock.

The terms of any future preferred equity or debt financing may give holders of any preferred securities or debt securities rights that are senior to the rights of our common stockholders or impose more stringent restrictions on our operations.

If we incur additional debt or raise equity through the issuance of preferred stock, the terms of the debt or the preferred stock issued may give the holders rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock, particularly in the event of liquidation. The terms of the debt may also impose additional and more stringent restrictions on our operations. If we raise funds through the issuance of additional equity, the ownership percentage of our existing stockholders would be diluted.

If securities or industry analysts publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The market price for our common stock depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business, our market and our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our shares or change their opinion of our shares, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our Company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus, the documents that we incorporate by reference herein or therein, and any related free writing prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These statements are often, but are not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as "may," "will," "could," "should," "expects," "intends," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "projects," "potential," "continue," and similar expressions, or the negative of these terms, or similar expressions. Accordingly, these statements involve estimates, assumptions, risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in them. Any forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the factors discussed throughout this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, and, in particular, those factors referenced in the section "Risk Factors" in such documents.

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein contain forward-looking statements that are based on our management's belief and assumptions and on information available to our management as of their respective dates. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to raise financing in the future;
- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors;
- our ability and/or the ability of third-party vendors and partners to manufacture our product candidates;
- our ability to source critical components or materials for the manufacture of our product candidates;
- our ability to achieve and sustain profitability;
- our ability to achieve our projected development and commercialization goals;
- the rate of progress, costs and results of our clinical studies and research and development activities;
- market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to compete successfully with larger companies in a highly competitive industry;
- changes in our operating results, which make future operations results difficult to predict;
- serious adverse events, undesirable side effects that could halt the clinical development, regulatory
 approval or certification, of our product candidates;
- our ability to manage growth or control costs related to growth;
- economic conditions that may adversely affect our business, financial condition and stock price;
- our reliance on third parties to drive successful marketing and sale of our initial product candidates, if approved:
- our reliance on third parties to manufacture and provide important materials and components for our products and product candidates;
- our and our partners' abilities to obtain necessary regulatory approvals and certifications for our product candidates in an uncomplicated and inexpensive manner;
- our ability to maintain compliance with regulatory and post-marketing requirements;
- adverse medical events, failure or malfunctions in connection with our product candidates and possible subjection to regulatory sanctions;
- healthcare costs containment pressures and legislative or administrative reforms which affect coverage and reimbursement practices of third-party payors;

- our ability to protect or enforce our intellectual property, unpatented trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary technology;
- our ability to obtain necessary intellectual property rights from third parties;
- our ability to protect our trademarks, trade names and build our names recognition;
- our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq");
- our ability to fund our operations into the second half of 2026 based on our cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and potential future payments or revenues discussed under the heading "Liquidity and Capital Resources—Funding Requirements" in Item 2 (Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations) of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for guarter ended March 31, 2024, filed with the SEC on May 13, 2024;
- the success of our licensing agreements; and
- our public securities' liquidity and trading.

These forward-looking statements are neither promises nor guarantees of future performance due to a variety of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by these forward-looking statements, including, without limitation the risk factors and cautionary statements described in other documents that we file from time to time with the SEC, specifically under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, under the heading "Item 1A. Risk Factors" in any subsequently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the section in this prospectus supplement entitled "Risk Factors."

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein represent our views as of their respective dates. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we assume no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the dates on which they were made.

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein also contain estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for certain diseases, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets, and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances reflected in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We may issue and sell shares of our common stock having aggregate gross sales proceeds of up to \$100.0 million from time to time. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. There can be no assurance that we will sell any shares under or fully utilize our sales agreement with Jefferies as a source of financing.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to fund research and clinical development of current or additional product candidates and the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The expected use of the net proceeds from this offering, if any, represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including the factors described under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement and in the documents incorporated by reference herein, as well as the amount of cash used in our operations. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. Pending the uses described above, we may invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to our stockholders in the foreseeable future. In addition, any future financing instruments could preclude us from paying dividends. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of the Board subject to applicable laws, and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. Investors should not purchase our common stock with the expectation of receiving cash dividends.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our common stock in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2024 was approximately \$57.2 million, or approximately \$1.60 per share of common stock. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024.

Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors participating in this offering represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after giving effect to this offering. After giving effect to the assumed sale of 20,491,803 shares of our common stock in the aggregate amount of approximately \$100.0 million at an assumed offering price of \$4.88 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on May 8, 2024, and after deducting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2024 would have been approximately \$153.8 million, or approximately \$2.73 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$1.13 per share of common stock to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$2.15 per share of common stock to investors participating in this offering at the assumed offering price.

Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share		\$4.88
Historical net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2024	\$ 1.60	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors participating in this offering	\$ 1.13	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2024 after this offering		\$2.73
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering		\$ 2.15

The information and the table above is based upon 35,784,997 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024. The information above and in the foregoing table excludes:

- 3,695,544 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2024 under our 2018 Plan at a weighted average price of \$7.78 per share;
- 794,208 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2024 under our 2023 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.35 per share;
- 1,681,055 shares of our common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units outstanding under the 2023 Plan:
- up to 2,890,036 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under the 2023 Plan (which number does not include a possible annual increase on January 1 of each year ending on (and including) January 1, 2032, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 4.8% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the immediately preceding year, (ii) 3,036,722 shares of our common stock, and (iii) such number of shares of our common stock determined by the Board or the compensation committee of our Board prior to January 1st of a given year):
- approximately 4,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued if certain earnout milestones are achieved;
- 750,000 HSAC2 Warrant Shares that could be acquired upon the exercise of the HSAC2 Warrants and payment of the exercise price of \$11.50;

- 660,000 Officer and Director Warrant Shares that could be acquired upon the exercise of the Officer and Director Warrants and payment of the exercise price of \$11.50 per share;
- 507,841 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Orchestra Warrants, with a weighted average exercise price of \$9.01 per share; and
- 27,707 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Lender Warrants, with an exercise price of \$7.67 per share.

In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital in the future through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that any of our outstanding options or warrants are exercised, any of our restricted stock units vest, new options or restricted stock units are issued under our equity incentive plans or we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have entered into a sales agreement with Jefferies, under which we may offer and sell up to \$100,000,000 of shares of our common stock from time to time through Jefferies acting as agent. Sales of shares of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus will be made by any method that is deemed to be an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act.

Each time we wish to issue and sell shares of our common stock under the sales agreement, we will notify Jefferies of the number of shares to be issued, the dates on which such sales are anticipated to be made, any limitation on the number of shares to be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. Once we have so instructed Jefferies, unless Jefferies declines to accept the terms of such notice, Jefferies has agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices to sell such shares up to the amount specified on such terms. The obligations of Jefferies under the sales agreement to sell the shares of our common stock are subject to a number of conditions that we must meet.

The settlement of sales of shares between us and Jefferies is generally anticipated to occur on the second trading day following the date on which the sale was made (after May 28, 2024 when "T+1" settlement goes into effect, settlement of sales of shares will generally be anticipated to occur on the first trading day following the date on which the sale was made). Sales of our common stock as contemplated in this prospectus supplement will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and Jefferies may agree upon. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

We will pay Jefferies a commission up to 3% of the aggregate gross proceeds we receive from each sale of shares of our common stock. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. We have agreed to reimburse Jefferies for the fees and disbursements of its counsel, payable upon execution of the sales agreement, in an amount not to exceed \$75,000, in addition to ongoing disbursements of its legal counsel in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 in connection with each diligence bring-down thereafter. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding any commissions or expense reimbursement payable to Jefferies under the terms of the sales agreement, will be approximately \$350,000. The remaining proceeds, after deducting any other transaction fees, will equal our net proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering.

Jefferies will provide written confirmation to us before the open on The Nasdaq Global Market on the day following each day on which shares of our common stock are sold under the sales agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares sold on that day, the aggregate gross proceeds of such sales and the proceeds to us.

In connection with the sale of shares of our common stock on our behalf, Jefferies may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of Jefferies will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to indemnify Jefferies against certain liabilities, including civil liabilities under the Securities Act. We have also agreed to contribute to payments Jefferies may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

The offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to the sales agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the sale of all shares of our common stock subject to the sales agreement and (ii) the termination of the sales agreement as permitted therein. We and Jefferies may terminate the sales agreement at any time upon ten days' prior notice.

This summary of the material provisions of the sales agreement does not purport to be a complete statement of its terms and conditions. A copy of the sales agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part.

Jefferies and its affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking, financial advisory and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the

future receive customary fees. In the course of its business, Jefferies may actively trade our securities for its own account or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, Jefferies may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities.

The prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by Jefferies, and Jefferies may distribute this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus electronically.

LEGAL MATTERS

Paul Hastings LLP will pass upon certain legal matters relating to the issuance and sale of the securities offered hereby on behalf of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for Jefferies LLC by Latham & Watkins LLP.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. appearing in Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc.'s <u>Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023</u>, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements are, and audited financial statements to be included in subsequently filed documents will be, incorporated herein in reliance upon the report of Ernst & Young LLP pertaining to such financial statements (to the extent covered by consents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the SEC. This prospectus supplement, filed as part of the registration statement, does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules, portions of which have been omitted as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information about us, we refer you to the registration statement and to its exhibits and schedules. Certain information in the registration statement has been omitted from this prospectus supplement in accordance with the rules of the SEC.

We are subject to the reporting and information requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These documents also may be accessed through the SEC's electronic data gathering, analysis and retrieval system, or EDGAR, via electronic means, including the SEC's home page on the Internet (*www.sec.gov*). Written requests for such copies should be directed to Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc., 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA, 18938, telephone: (215) 862-5797 and our website is located at www.orchestrabiomed.com. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and, therefore, is not part of this prospectus supplement.

We have the authority to designate and issue more than one class or series of stock having various preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends, qualifications, and terms and conditions of redemption. See "Description of Capital Stock" in the accompanying base prospectus. We will furnish a full statement of the relative rights and preferences of each class or series of our stock which has been so designated and any restrictions on the ownership or transfer of our stock to any shareholder upon request and without charge.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC's rules allow us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus supplement, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be part of this prospectus supplement, and subsequent information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede that information.

This prospectus supplement incorporates by reference the documents set forth below that have previously been filed with the SEC (other than any information therein furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 27, 2024;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, filed with the SEC on May 13, 2024;
- our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024; and
- the description of our common stock contained in <u>Exhibit 4.16</u> to our Annual Report on <u>Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 filed with the SEC on March 27, 2024, including any amendment or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.
 </u>

All reports and other documents we subsequently file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act in this prospectus, prior to the termination of this offering, including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of this prospectus and prior to the effectiveness of this prospectus, but excluding any information furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC, will also be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and deemed to be part of this prospectus from the date of the filing of such reports and documents. Any statements in any such future filings will automatically be deemed to modify and supersede any information in any document we previously filed with the SEC that is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference to the extent that statements in the later filed document modify or replace such earlier statements. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this prospectus, except as so modified or superseded.

You may request a free copy of any of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, PA 18938 (215) 862-5797

Exhibits to the filings will not be sent, however, unless those exhibits have specifically been incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement.

You may also access these documents, free of charge on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov or on our website at www.orchestrabiomed.com. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, and you should not consider any information on or accessible through our website as part of this prospectus supplement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless specifically stated to the contrary, information that we furnish (and that is not deemed "filed" with the SEC) under Items 2.02 and 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K, including the related exhibits under Item 9.01, is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part.

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement we filed with the SEC. We have incorporated exhibits into this registration statement. You should read the exhibits carefully for provisions that may be important to you.

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these

securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus supplement or in the documents incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus supplement or those documents.

Any statement contained in a document that is incorporated by reference will be modified or superseded for all purposes to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus supplement, or in any other document that is subsequently filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, modifies or is contrary to that previous statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed a part of this prospectus supplement, except as so modified or superseded. Since information that we later file with the SEC will update and supersede previously incorporated information, you should look at all of the SEC filings that we incorporate by reference to determine if any of the statements in this prospectus supplement or in any documents previously incorporated by reference have been modified or superseded.



UP TO \$100,000,000 COMMON STOCK

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

JEFFERIES

, 2024

PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following is an estimate of the expenses (all of which are to be paid by the registrant) that we may incur in connection with the securities being registered hereby.

SEC registration fee	\$44,2	.80
FINRA filing fee	\$45,0	00
Printing expenses	\$	(1)
Legal fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Blue Sky, qualification fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Transfer agent fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Trustee fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Warrant agent fees and expenses	\$	(1)
Miscellaneous	\$	(1)
Total	\$	(1)

⁽¹⁾ These fees are calculated based on the securities offered and the number of issuances and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party to or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), because he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the DGCL provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor because the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which he or she shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, he or she is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court shall deem proper.

Section 145(g) of the DGCL provides, in general, that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another

corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the person against such liability under Section 145 of the DGCL.

Additionally, our Charter limits our directors' and officers' liability to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL. The DGCL provides that directors and officers of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors or officers, except for liability:

- for any transaction from which the director or officer derives an improper personal benefit;
- for any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for a director under Section 174 of the DGCL;
- for any breach of a duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders; or
- for an officer in any action by or in the right of the corporation.

If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors or officers, then the liability of the Company's directors and officers will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Delaware law and our Bylaws provide that Orchestra will, in certain situations, indemnify its directors and officers and may indemnify other employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by law. Any indemnified person is also entitled, subject to certain limitations, to advancement, direct payment, or reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding.

In addition, we have entered into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers.

Item 16. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
1.2	Open Market Sale AgreementTM, dated as of May 15, 2024, by and between Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. and Jefferies LLC.
2.1#	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of July 4, 2022 by and among Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2, HSAC Olympus Merger Sub, Inc., and Orchestra BioMed, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Annex A-1 of Amendment No. 4 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660), filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).
2.2#	Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of July 21, 2022 by and among Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2, HSAC Olympus Merger Sub, Inc., and Orchestra BioMed, Inc.((incorporated by reference to Annex A-2 of Amendment No. 4 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660), filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).
2.3#	Amendment No. 2 to Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of November 21, 2022 by and among Health Sciences Acquisitions Corporation 2, HSAC Olympus Merger Sub, Inc., and Orchestra BioMed, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Annex A-3 of Amendment No. 4 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660), filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 31, 2023).
3.2	Bylaws of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 31, 2023).
4.1	Form of Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. in the Formation Mergers in exchange for Caliber, BackBeat and FreeHold warrants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.2	Form of Amendment to Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. in the Formation Mergers in exchange for Caliber, BackBeat and FreeHold warrants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.3	Form of Amended and Restated Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to designees of Aegis Capital Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.4	Form of Special Advisory Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to its strategic advisers, dated May 31, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.5	Form of Amendment to Special Advisory Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to its strategic advisers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.6	Form of Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to SLD Capital Corp., dated August 13, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.7	Form of Amendment to Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to SLD Capital Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.8	Investors' Rights Agreement, by and among Orchestra BioMed, Inc. and the investors listed on Schedule A thereto, dated May 31, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.9	Form of Subscription Agreement for shares of Orchestra BioMed, Inc. Series B-1 Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.10	Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund, L.P., dated June 3, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.11	Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed, Inc. to Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund II, L.P., dated June 3, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.12	Form of Officer and Director Warrant issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 of HSAC2's Form S-4 (File No. 333-266660)).
4.13	Amended & Restated Warrant issued to HSAC 2 Holdings, LLC, dated January 25, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 31, 2023).
4.14	Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. to Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund, L.P., dated October 6, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to the Company's Form S-1 (File No. 333-274924), filed with the SEC on October 10, 2023).
4.15	Common Stock Warrant, issued by Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. to Avenue Venture Opportunities Fund II, L.P., dated October 6, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 to the Company's Form S-1 (File No. 333-274924), filed with the SEC on October 10, 2023).
4.16*	Form of Specimen Certificate Representing Preferred Stock.

Exhibit Number	Description
4.17	Form of Indenture.
4.18*	Form of Note.
4.19*	Form of Warrant.
4.20*	Form of Warrant Agreement.
4.20*	Form of Rights Agreement and Rights Certificate
4.21*	Form of Unit Agreement.
5.1	Opinion of Paul Hastings LLP.
23.1	Consent of Paul Hastings LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
23.2	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc.
25.1**	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of Debt Trustee (to be filed prior to any issuance of Debt Securities).
107	Filing Fee Table.

- * To be filed by amendment or incorporated by reference in connection with the offering of the securities.
- ** To be filed in accordance with the requirements of Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939
- # Certain of the exhibits and schedules to this Exhibit have been omitted in accordance with Regulation S-K Item 601. The Registrant agrees to furnish a copy of all omitted exhibits and schedules to the SEC upon its request.

Item 17. Undertakings

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the Calculation of Registration Fee table in the effective registration statement; and
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement; *provided*, *however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is a part of the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
 - (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
 - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
 - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided*, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore,

unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act (the Act) in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, New York, on the 15th day of May, 2024.

ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ David Hochman

Name: David Hochman Title: Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints each of David P. Hochman and Andrew L. Taylor, acting alone or together with another attorney-in-fact, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and substitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all further amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement (and any additional registration statement related hereto permitted by Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act (and all further amendments, including post-effective amendments thereto)), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ David Hochman David Hochman	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 15, 2024
/s/ Andrew Taylor Andrew Taylor	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	May 15, 2024
/s/ Joshua Aiello Joshua Aiello	Corporate Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 15, 2024
/s/ Jason Aryeh Jayson Aryeh	- Director	May 15, 2024

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Pamela A. Connealy Pamela A. Connealy	- Director	May 15, 2024
/s/ Eric S. Fain, M.D. Eric S. Fain, M.D.	- Director	May 15, 2024
/s/ Dave Pacitti. Dave Pacitti	- Director	May 15, 2024
/s/ Eric A. Rose, M.D. Eric A. Rose, M.D.	- Director	May 15, 2024
/s/ Darren R. Sherman Darren R. Sherman	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director	May 15, 2024

JEFFERIES LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell from time to time through Jefferies LLC, as sales agent and/or principal (the "Agent"), shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Shares"), having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100,000,000 on the terms set forth in this agreement (this "Agreement").

Section 1. DEFINITIONS

- (a) <u>Certain Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the following respective meanings:
- "Affiliate" of a Person means another Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such first- mentioned Person. The term "control" (including the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- "Agency Period" means the period commencing on the date of this Agreement and expiring on the earliest to occur of (x) the date on which the Agent shall have placed the Maximum Program Amount pursuant to this Agreement and (y) the date this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 7.
 - "Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
 - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- "Floor Price Limitation" means the minimum price set by the Company in the Issuance Notice below which the Agent shall not sell Shares during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice, which may be adjusted by the Company at any time during the period set forth in the Issuance Notice by delivering written notice of such change to the Agent and which in no event shall be less than \$1.00 without the prior written consent of the Agent, which may be withheld in the Agent's sole discretion.

SM "Open Market Sale Agreement" is a service mark of Jefferies LLC

- "Issuance Amount" means the aggregate Sales Price of the Shares to be sold by the Agent pursuant to any Issuance Notice.
- "Issuance Notice" means a written notice delivered to the Agent by the Company in accordance with this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A that is executed by its Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer.
 - "Issuance Notice Date" means any Trading Day during the Agency Period that an Issuance Notice is delivered pursuant to Section 3(b)(i).
 - "Issuance Price" means the Sales Price less the Selling Commission.
- "Maximum Program Amount" means Common Shares with an aggregate Sales Price of the lesser of (a) the number or dollar amount of Common Shares registered under the effective Registration Statement (defined below) pursuant to which the offering is being made, (b) the number of authorized but unissued Common Shares (less Common Shares issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any outstanding securities of the Company or otherwise reserved from the Company's authorized capital stock), (c) the number or dollar amount of Common Shares permitted to be sold under Form S-3 (including General Instruction I.B.6 thereof, if applicable), or (d) the number or dollar amount of Common Shares for which the Company has filed a Prospectus (defined below).
- "Person" means an individual or a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, governmental authority or other entity of any kind.
- "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Global Market or such other national securities exchange on which the Common Shares, including any Shares, are then listed.
 - "Rule 462(b)" means Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act.
 - "Sales Price" means the actual sale execution price of each Share placed by the Agent pursuant to this Agreement.
 - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- "Selling Commission" means three percent (3%) of the gross proceeds of Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement, or as otherwise agreed between the Company and the Agent with respect to any Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Settlement Date" means the second business day following each Trading Day during the period set forth in the Issuance Notice on which Shares are sold pursuant to this Agreement, when the Company shall deliver to the Agent the amount of Shares sold on such Trading Day and the Agent shall deliver to the Company the Issuance Price received on such sales.

"Shares" shall mean the Company's Common Shares issued or issuable pursuant to this Agreement.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the Principal Market is open for trading.

Section 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Agent that as of (1) the date of this Agreement, (2) each Issuance Notice Date, (3) each Settlement Date, (4) each Triggering Event Date and (5) as of each Time of Sale (each of the times referenced above is referred to herein as a "**Representation Date**"), except as may be disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus (each as defined below) (including any documents incorporated by reference therein and any supplements thereto) on or before a Representation Date:

Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed, or will file, with the Commission a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 that contains a base prospectus. Such registration statement registers the issuance and sale by the Company of the Shares under the Securities Act. The Company may file one or more additional registration statements from time to time that will contain a base prospectus and related prospectus or prospectus supplement, if applicable, with respect to the Shares. Except where the context otherwise requires, such registration statement(s), including all amendments thereto, any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, including all financial statements, exhibits and schedules thereto and all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the Securities Act as from time to time amended or supplemented, is herein referred to as the "Registration Statement," and the prospectus constituting a part of such registration statement(s), together with any prospectus supplement filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act relating to a particular issuance of the Shares, including all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the Securities Act, in each case, as from time to time amended or supplemented, is referred to herein as the "Prospectus," except that if any revised prospectus is provided to the Agent by the Company for use in connection with the offering of the Shares that is not required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, the term "Prospectus" shall refer to such revised prospectus from and after the time it is first provided to the Agent for such use. The Registration Statement at the time it originally became effective is herein called the "Original Registration Statement." As used in this Agreement, the terms "amendment" or "supplement" when applied to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing by the Company with the Commission of any document under the Exchange Act after the date hereof that is or is deemed to be incorporated therein by reference.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in or otherwise deemed under the Securities Act to be a part of or included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of any specified date; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to mean and include, without limitation, the filing of any document under the Exchange Act which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in or otherwise deemed under the Securities Act to be a part of or included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of any specified date.

At the time the Registration Statement was or will be originally declared effective and at the time the Company's most recent annual report on Form 10-K was filed with the Commission, if later, the Company met the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act. During the Agency Period, each time the Company files an annual report on Form 10-K the Company will meet the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act.

(b) <u>Compliance with Registration Requirements</u>. The Original Registration Statement will be declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act prior to the first Issuance Notice Date, and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement filed after the date hereof that relates to the Shares will be effective prior to the delivery of any Issuance Notice related to the Shares registered thereby. The Company has complied to the Commission's satisfaction with all requests of the Commission for additional or supplemental information. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement is in effect and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, are contemplated or threatened by the Commission.

The Prospectus when filed complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and, if filed with the Commission through its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the Securities Act), was identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Agent for use in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares. Each of the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective and as of each Representation Date, complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. As of the date of this Agreement, the information in the Prospectus did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, as of its date and as of each Representation Date, did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representations and warranties set forth in the three immediately preceding sentences do not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, or any posteffective amendment thereto, or the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements thereto, made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Agent furnished to the Company in writing by the Agent expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agent to the Company consists of the information described in Section 6 below. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement which have not been described or filed as required. The Registration Statement and the offer and sale of the Shares as contemplated hereby meet the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act and comply in all material respects with said rule.

- (c) <u>Ineligible Issuer Status</u>. The Company is an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering of the Shares pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act.
- (d) <u>Incorporated Documents</u>. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, at the time they were filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act, as applicable, and, when read together with the other information in the Prospectus, do not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (e) <u>Exchange Act Compliance</u>. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act, and, when read together with the other information in the Prospectus, at the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto become effective and at each Time of Sale (as defined below), as the case may be, will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (f) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. All statistical, demographic and market-related data included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate in all material respects. To the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent for the use of such data from such sources.
- (g) <u>Disclosure Controls and Procedures; Deficiencies in or Changes to Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.</u> The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act), which (i) are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and its principal financial officer by others within those entities, particularly during the periods in which the periodic reports required under the Exchange Act are being prepared; (ii) have been evaluated by management of the Company for effectiveness as of the end of the Company's most recent fiscal quarter; and (iii) are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there have been no significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) (other than with respect to the significant deficiency that has been disclosed to the Agent) and no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company is not aware of any change in its internal control over financial reporting that has occurred during its most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal reporting.

- (h) This Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (i) <u>Authorization of the Shares</u>. The Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and sale pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and the issuance and sale of the Shares is not subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase the Shares.
- (j) No Applicable Registration or Other Similar Rights. There are no persons with registration or other similar rights to have any equity or debt securities registered for sale under the Registration Statement or included in the offering contemplated by this Agreement, except for such rights as have been duly waived.
- (k) No Material Adverse Change. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in (A) the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business, operations, operating results, assets, liabilities or prospects, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity or (B) the ability of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or perform its obligations hereunder (any such change being referred to herein as a "Material Adverse Change"); (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity, have not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, including without limitation any losses or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood, earthquakes, accident or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any strike, labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, that are material, individually or in the aggregate, to the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity, and have not entered into any material transactions whether or not in the ordinary course of business; and (iii) there has not been any material decrease in the capital stock or any material increase in any short-term or long-term indebtedness of the Company or its subsidiaries and there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company or, except for dividends paid to the Company or its subsidiaries, by the Company's subsidiaries on any class of capital stock, or any repurchase or redemption by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any class of capital stock.
- (l) <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, Ernst & Young LLP, which has expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, is (i) an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"), (ii) in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and (iii) a registered public accounting firm as defined by the PCAOB whose registration has not been suspended or revoked and who has not requested such registration to be withdrawn.

- (m) Financial Statements. The financial statements filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the periods specified. Such financial statements have been prepared, in all material respects, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be expressly stated in the related notes thereto and except in the case of unaudited financial statements, which are subject to normal and recurring year-end adjustments and do not contain certain footnotes as permitted by the applicable rules of the Commission. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto. No other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus. To the Company's knowledge, no person who has been suspended or barred from being associated with a registered public accounting firm, or who has failed to comply with any sanction pursuant to Rule 5300 promulgated by the PCAOB, has participated in or otherwise aided the preparation of, or audited, the financial statements, supporting schedules or other financial data filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.
- (n) <u>Company's Accounting System</u>. The Company and each of its subsidiaries make and keep books and records that are accurate in all material respects and maintain a system of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and (v) the interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.
- (o) <u>Incorporation and Good Standing of the Company.</u> The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation and has the corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in the State of Delaware and each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change.

- (p) <u>Subsidiaries.</u> Each of the Company's "subsidiaries" (for purposes of this Agreement, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) has been duly incorporated or organized, as the case may be, and is validly existing as a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization and has the power and authority (corporate or other) to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. Each of the Company's subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation, partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock or other equity or ownership interests of each of the Company's subsidiaries have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance or adverse claim. None of the outstanding capital stock or equity interest in any subsidiary was issued in violation of preemptive or similar rights of any security holder of such subsidiary. The constitutive or organizational documents of each of the subsidiaries comply in all material respects with the requirements of applicable laws of its jurisdiction or incorporation or organization and are in full force and effect. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.
- (q) <u>Capitalization and Other Capital Stock Matters</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (other than for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to this Agreement and employee benefit plans described in the Prospectus or upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in each case described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus). The Common Shares (including the Shares) conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus. All of the issued and outstanding Common Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and have been issued in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding Common Shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than those described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and other than options and other equity incentive awards issued by the Company subsequent to the date of such description in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. The descriptions of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus accurately and fairly presents, in all material respects, the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.
- (r) <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The Common Shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and are listed on the Principal Market, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Shares under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Shares from the Principal Market, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the Principal Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. To the Company's knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of the Principal Market.

- Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its charter or by-laws, partnership agreement or operating agreement or similar organizational documents, as applicable, or is in default (or, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, would be in default) ("Default") under any indenture, loan, credit agreement, note, lease, license agreement, contract, franchise or other instrument (including, without limitation, any pledge agreement, security agreement, mortgage or other instrument or agreement evidencing, guaranteeing, securing or relating to indebtedness) to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of their respective properties or assets are subject (each, an "Existing Instrument"), except for such Defaults as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. The Company's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and the issuance and sale of the Shares (including the use of proceeds from the sale of the Shares as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds") (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws, partnership agreement or operating agreement or similar organizational documents, as applicable, of the Company or any subsidiary (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or Default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any Existing Instrument and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, except for such conflicts, breaches, Defaults, liens, charges, encumbrances or violations specified in subsections (ii) and (iii) above that would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Company's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except such as have been obtained or made by the Company and are in full force and effect under the Securities Act and such as may be required under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or the applicable rules, regulations and interpretations of FINRA (as defined below). As used herein, a "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition which gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.
- (t) No Material Actions or Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation brought by or before any governmental entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which if determined adversely to the Company or such subsidiary would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change or materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any such subsidiary is a party or of which any of their respective properties or assets is the subject, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened or imminent, in each case, except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in Material Adverse Change.

Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its subsidiaries own, or have obtained valid and enforceable licenses for, the inventions, patent applications, patents, trademarks, trade names, service names, copyrights, trade secrets and other intellectual property described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as being owned or licensed by them and which are necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted (collectively, "Intellectual Property") and the conduct of their respective business does not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise conflict in any material respect with any such rights of others. The Intellectual Property that is registered and owned by the Company or its subsidiaries has not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such adjudication. To the Company's knowledge: (i) there are no third parties who have rights to any Intellectual Property owned by the Company or its subsidiaries, except for customary licenses granted by the Company or its subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and such Intellectual Property is owned by the Company or its Affiliates free and clear of all material liens, security interests, or encumbrances; (ii) there is no infringement, misappropriation or dilution by third parties of any Intellectual Property owned by the Company or its subsidiaries; (iii) the Company is not currently infringing, misappropriating, diluting or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of third parties; and (iv) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property, (v) the Company or its subsidiary is the owner or co-owner of the Intellectual Property that it owns and has the valid right to use the Intellectual Property; (vi) there are no material defects in any of the patents or patent applications included in the Intellectual Property, (vii) the duties of candor and good faith required by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") during the prosecution of the United States patents and patent applications included in the Intellectual Property have been complied with, and all such requirements in foreign offices having similar requirements applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries have been complied with, and (viii) no employee of the Company or its subsidiaries is in or has been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company or its subsidiaries, except in each case covered by clauses (i) through (viii) such as would not, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. There is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (A) challenging the Company's rights in or to any Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (B) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property that is registered and owned by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; or (C) asserting that the Company or any of its subsidiaries infringes or otherwise violates, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as under development, infringe or violate, any patent, trademark, trade name, service name, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim, except in each case covered by clauses (A) through (C) such as would not, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, the Company and its subsidiaries have complied with the terms of each agreement pursuant to which Intellectual Property material to the conduct of their businesses has been licensed to the Company or any subsidiary, and all such agreements are in full force and effect. The Company and its subsidiaries have taken reasonable steps to protect, maintain and safeguard the Intellectual Property owned by the Company or its subsidiaries and material to the conduct of their businesses. The product candidates BackBeat CNT (AVIM Therapy) for hypertension and CNT-HF for heart failure described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as under development by the Company or any subsidiary fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company or any subsidiary. The product candidates Virtue SAB for artery disease and SirolimusEFR for local inflammation in multiple indications described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as under development by the Company or any subsidiary fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company or any subsidiary or are otherwise covered by trade secrets.

- (v) All Necessary Permits, etc. The Company and its subsidiaries possess, or qualify for applicable exemptions from, such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits required by state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies to conduct their respective businesses as currently conducted and as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (collectively, "Permits"), except where the failure to possess or obtain the same or so qualify would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of, or in default under, any of the Permits or has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any of the Permits, except for any such violations, defaults or proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such Permits that would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- (w) <u>Title to Properties</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries own any real property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all of the personal property and other assets reflected as owned in the financial statements referred to in <u>Section 2(m)</u> above (or elsewhere in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus), in each case free and clear of any security interests, mortgages, liens, encumbrances, equities, adverse claims and other defects, except such as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. The real property, improvements, equipment and personal property held under lease by the Company or any of its subsidiaries are held under valid and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as are not material and do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such real property, improvements, equipment or personal property by the Company or such subsidiary.

- (x) <u>Tax Law Compliance</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all necessary U.S. federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns or have properly requested extensions thereof and have paid all taxes required to be paid by any of them and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against any of them except as may be being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to file such tax returns or to pay such taxes would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in <u>Section 2(m)</u> above in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has not been finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- (y) <u>Company Not an "Investment Company."</u> The Company is not, and will not be, either after receipt of payment for the Shares or after the application of the proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, required to register as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").
- (z) <u>Insurance</u>. Each of the Company and its subsidiaries are insured by recognized and reputable institutions with policies in such amounts and with such deductibles and covering such risks as are generally deemed adequate and customary for their businesses including, but not limited to, policies covering real and personal property owned or leased by the Company and its subsidiaries against theft, damage, destruction, acts of vandalism and earthquakes and policies covering the Company and its subsidiaries for product liability claims and clinical trial liability claims. The Company has no reason to believe that it or any of its subsidiaries will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.
- (aa) No Price Stabilization or Manipulation; Compliance with Regulation M. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has taken, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to activities by the Agent, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Common Shares or of any "reference security" (as defined in Rule 100 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act ("Regulation M")) with respect to the Common Shares, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares or otherwise, and has taken no action which would directly or indirectly violate Regulation M.
- (bb) <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. There are no business relationships or related-party transactions involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which have not been described as required.

- (cc) <u>FINRA Matters</u>. All of the information provided to the Agent or to counsel for the Agent by the Company, its officers and directors and, to the knowledge of the Company, its counsel and the holders of any securities (debt or equity) or options to acquire any securities of the Company in connection with the offering of the Shares is true, complete, correct and compliant with Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.'s ("**FINRA**") rules and any letters, filings or other supplemental information provided by the Company to FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rules is true, complete and correct.
- (dd) No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any employee or agent of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, has made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state or foreign office in violation of any applicable law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.
- (ee) Compliance with Environmental Laws. Except as would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change; (i) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any applicable federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health as related to exposure to Hazardous Materials (as defined below), the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (iii) there are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings, in each case in writing, relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its subsidiaries and (iv) to the knowledge of the Company, there are no events or circumstances that might reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding in writing by any private party or governmental body or agency, against or affecting the Company or any of its subs

- (ff) ERISA Compliance. The Company and its subsidiaries and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or their "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company or such subsidiary is a member. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change, (i) no "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any of their ERISA Affiliates, (ii) no "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates, if such "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA), (iii) neither the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from, any employee benefit plan and (iv) each employee benefit plan established or maintained by the Company or its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any of their ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a current favorable determination or opinion letter from the Internal Revenue Service on which it is entitled to rely as to its qualified status and to the
- (gg) <u>Brokers</u>. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus, there is no broker, finder or other party that is entitled to receive from the Company any brokerage or finder's fee or other fee or commission as a result of any transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (hh) No Outstanding Loans or Other Extensions of Credit. The Company does not have any outstanding extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) of the Company except for such extensions of credit as are expressly permitted by Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.
- (ii) <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries have been and are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, except where failure to be so in compliance would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- (jj) <u>Dividend Restrictions</u>. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, no subsidiary of the Company is prohibited or restricted, directly or indirectly, from paying dividends to the Company, or from making any other distribution with respect to such subsidiary's equity securities or from repaying to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company any amounts that may from time to time become due under any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any property or assets to the Company or to any other subsidiary.

- (kk) Anti-Corruption and Anti-Bribery Laws. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any director, officer, or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, nor to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, Affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company or any of its subsidiaries (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken any act in furtherance of an offer, promise, or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or public international organization, or any political party, party official, or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA"), the UK Bribery Act 2010, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, authorized, requested, or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's Affiliates have conducted their respective businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith.
- (II) Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are, and have been conducted at all times during the past ten (10) years, in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar applicable rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (mm) Clinical Data and Regulatory Compliance. The preclinical tests and clinical trials, and other studies (collectively, "studies") that are described in, or the results of which are referred to in, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols, procedures and controls designed and approved for such studies and with standard medical and scientific research procedures; each description of the results of such studies is accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly presents the data derived from such studies, and the Company and its subsidiaries have no knowledge of any other studies the results of which are inconsistent with, or otherwise call into question, the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; the Company and its subsidiaries have made all such filings and obtained all such approvals as may be required by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or any committee thereof or from any other U.S. or foreign government or drug or medical device regulatory agency, or health care facility Institutional Review Board (collectively, the "Regulatory Agencies"); neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of, or correspondence from, any Regulatory Agency requiring the termination or suspension or modification of any clinical trials that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; and the Company and its subsidiaries have each operated and currently are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable rules, regulations and policies of the Regulatory Agencies.

- (nn) Sanctions. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, directors, officers or employees, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, or affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, His Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria, the so-called Donetsk People's Republic, the so-called Luhansk People's Republic or any other Covered Region of Ukraine identified pursuant to Executive Order 14065, the Crimea region and the non-government controlled areas of Zaporizhzhia and Kherson Regions of Ukraine (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Placement Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. Since April 24, 2019, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are
- (oo) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley</u>. The Company is in compliance, in all material respects, with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (pp) <u>Duties, Transfer Taxes, Etc.</u> No stamp or other issuance or transfer taxes or duties and no capital gains, income, withholding or other taxes are payable by the Agent in the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein in connection with the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by the Company or the sale and delivery by the Company of the Shares.
- (qq) Cybersecurity. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change, the Company and its subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect "Personal Data" in its possession, and the integrity, continuous operation and security of all IT Systems and data used in connection with their businesses. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as "personally identifying information" under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) "personal data" as defined by the European Union General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"); (iv) any information which would qualify as "protected health information" under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (collectively, "HIPAA"); and (v) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to the Company's IT Systems, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any regulator, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

- (rr) Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA, and the Company and its subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable actions to prepare to comply with, and since May 25, 2018, have been and currently are in compliance with, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the "Privacy Laws"). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data (the "Policies"). The Company and its subsidiaries have, except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change, at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, except as would not individually or in the aggregate be reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, its subsidiaries of any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any material order, decree, or agreement that
- (ss) Other Underwriting Agreements. The Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction.

(tt) Compliance with Health Care Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all times have been, in compliance with all Health Care Laws applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change. For purposes of this Agreement, "Health Care Laws" means: (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq.), the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. Section 201 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and foreign health care fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 et seq.), the criminal false statements law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(a)), 18 U.S.C. Sections 286, 287, 1035, 1347 and 1349, the health care fraud criminal provisions under HIPAA (18 U.S.C. Section 1347), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7a), the exclusion law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7), the Physician Payments Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1320-7h), the Medicare statute (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act), the Medicaid statute (Title XIX of the Social Security Act) and applicable laws governing government funded or sponsored healthcare programs; (iii) the EU Medical Devices Directive (Directive 93/42), the EU Active Implantable Medical Devices Directive (Directive 90/385), the EU Code of Medicinal Products (Directive 2001/83/EC), the EU Clinical Trials Directive (Directive 2001/20) and the EEA Member State laws implementing the provisions of each of those directives; (iv) the EU Medical Devices Regulation (Regulation 2017/745), the EU Regulation on the authorization and supervision of medicinal products for human and veterinary use and establishing a European Medicines Agency (Regulation 726/2004), and the EU Clinical Trials Regulation (Regulation 536/2014); (v) licensure, quality, safety and accreditation requirements under applicable federal, state, local or European Union, or foreign laws or regulatory bodies; (vi) all other local, state, federal, national, supranational, European Union, and foreign laws, relating to the regulation of the Company or its subsidiaries; and (vii) the directives and regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes and any state or non-U.S. counterpart thereof. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, nor to the Company's knowledge, their officers, directors, employees, agents, have engaged in activities which are, as applicable, cause for false claims liability, civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other state or federal healthcare program. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Health Care Laws nor, to the Company's knowledge, is any such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action threatened. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Health Care Laws, and all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and accurate on the date filed in all material respects (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission). Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any corporate integrity agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, or similar agreements with or imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any of their respective employees, officers, directors, or agents has been excluded, suspended or debarred from participation in any U.S. federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Company, is subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that could reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion.

- (uu) Product Manufacturing. The manufacture of the Company's products, whether by or on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, is to the Company's knowledge being conducted in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Health Care Laws, including, without limitation, the FDA's current good manufacturing practice regulations for products prepared for clinical trials or sold in the United States, and the respective counterparts thereof promulgated by governmental authorities in countries outside the United States. Except as would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has had any product or manufacturing site (whether Company-owned or that of a contract manufacturer for the Company's products) subject to a governmental authority (including FDA) shutdown or import or export prohibition, nor received any FDA Form-483 or other governmental authority notice of inspectional observations, "warning letters," "untitled letters," requests to make changes to the Company's products, processes or operations, or similar correspondence or notice from the FDA or other governmental authority alleging or asserting material noncompliance with any applicable Health Care Laws. To the Company's knowledge, neither the FDA nor any other governmental authority is considering such action.
- (vv) <u>Safety Notices</u>. There have been no material recalls, field notifications, field corrections, market withdrawals or replacements, warnings, "dear doctor" letters, investigator notices, safety alerts or other notice of action relating to an alleged lack of safety, efficacy, or regulatory compliance of the Company's products (collectively, "Safety Notices"), such Safety Notices, if any, were resolved or closed, and, to the Company's knowledge, there are no material complaints with respect to the Company's products that are currently unresolved. To the Company's knowledge, there are no facts that would be reasonably likely to result in (i) a material Safety Notice with respect to the Company's products, (ii) a material change in labeling of any the Company's products, or (iii) a termination or suspension of marketing or testing of any of the Company's products.
- (ww) No Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock. The issuance and sale of the Shares as contemplated hereby will not cause any holder of any shares of capital stock, securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for capital stock or options, warrants or other rights to purchase capital stock or any other securities of the Company to have any right to acquire any shares of preferred stock of the Company.
- (xx) No Contract Terminations. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sent or received any communication regarding termination of, or intent not to renew, any of the contracts or agreements referred to or described in any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or referred to or described in, or filed as an exhibit to, the Registration Statement, and no such termination or non-renewal has been threatened by the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any other party to any such contract or agreement, which threat of termination or non-renewal has not been rescinded as of the date hereof.
- (yy) No Rated Debt. There are no debt securities or preferred stock issued, or guaranteed, by the Company that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.

Any certificate signed by any officer or representative of the Company and delivered to the Agent or counsel for the Agent in connection with an issuance of Shares shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company (and not by such officer in his or her personal capacity) to the Agent as to the matters covered thereby on the date of such certificate.

The Company acknowledges that the Agent and, for purposes of the opinions to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 4(n)</u> hereof, counsel to the Company and counsel to the Agent, will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and hereby consents to such reliance.

Section 3. ISSUANCE AND SALE OF COMMON SHARES

(a) <u>Sale of Securities</u>. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company and the Agent agree that the Company may from time to time seek to sell Shares through the Agent, acting as sales agent, or directly to the Agent, acting as principal, as follows, with an aggregate Sales Price of up to the Maximum Program Amount, based on and in accordance with Issuance Notices as the Company may deliver, during the Agency Period.

(b) <u>Mechanics of Issuances</u>.

- (i) <u>Issuance Notice</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, on any Trading Day during the Agency Period on which the conditions set forth in <u>Section 5(a)</u> and <u>Section 5(b)</u> shall have been satisfied, the Company may exercise its right to request an issuance of Shares by delivering to the Agent an Issuance Notice; *provided, however*, that (A) in no event may the Company deliver an Issuance Notice to the extent that (I) the sum of (x) the aggregate Sales Price of the requested Issuance Amount, plus (y) the aggregate Sales Price of all Shares issued under all previous Issuance Notices effected pursuant to this Agreement, would exceed the Maximum Program Amount; and (B) prior to delivery of any Issuance Notice, the period set forth for any previous Issuance Notice shall have expired or been terminated. An Issuance Notice shall be considered delivered on the Trading Day that it is received by e-mail to the persons set forth in Schedule A hereto and confirmed by the Company by telephone (including a voicemail message to the persons so identified), with the understanding that, with adequate prior written notice, the Agent may modify the list of such persons from time to time.
- (ii) Agent Efforts. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, upon the receipt of an Issuance Notice, the Agent will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal sales and trading practices to place the Shares with respect to which the Agent has agreed to act as sales agent, subject to, and in accordance with the information specified in, the Issuance Notice, unless the sale of the Shares described therein has been suspended, cancelled or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties to this Agreement may modify an Issuance Notice at any time provided they both agree in writing to any such modification.
- (iii) Method of Offer and Sale. The Shares may be offered and sold (A) in privately negotiated transactions with the consent of the Company; (B) as block transactions; or (C) by any other method permitted by law deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the Principal Market or sales made into any other existing trading market of the Common Shares. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require either party to agree to the method of offer and sale specified in the preceding sentence, and (except as specified in clauses (A) and (B) above) the method of placement of any Shares by the Agent shall be at the Agent's discretion.

- (iv) <u>Confirmation to the Company</u>. If acting as sales agent hereunder, the Agent will provide written confirmation to the Company no later than the opening of the Trading Day next following the Trading Day on which it has placed Shares hereunder setting forth the number of shares sold on such Trading Day, the corresponding Sales Price and the Issuance Price payable to the Company in respect thereof.
- (v) <u>Settlement</u>. Each issuance of Shares will be settled on the applicable Settlement Date for such issuance of Shares and, subject to the provisions of <u>Section 5</u>, on or before each Settlement Date, the Company will, or will cause its transfer agent to, electronically transfer the Shares being sold by crediting the Agent or its designee's account at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian (DWAC) System, or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and, upon receipt of such Shares, which in all cases shall be freely tradable, transferable, registered shares in good deliverable form, the Agent will deliver, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, the related Issuance Price in same day funds delivered to an account designated by the Company prior to the Settlement Date. The Company may sell Shares to the Agent as principal at a price agreed upon at each relevant time Shares are sold pursuant to this Agreement (each, a "Time of Sale").
- (vi) <u>Suspension or Termination of Sales</u>. Consistent with standard market settlement practices, the Company or the Agent may, upon notice to the other party hereto in writing or by telephone (confirmed immediately by verifiable email), suspend any sale of Shares, and the period set forth in an Issuance Notice shall immediately terminate; *provided, however*, that (A) such suspension and termination shall not affect or impair either party's obligations with respect to any Shares placed or sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice; (B) if the Company suspends or terminates any sale of Shares after the Agent confirms such sale to the Company, the Company shall still be obligated to comply with <u>Section 3(b)(v)</u> with respect to such Shares; and (C) if the Company defaults in its obligation to deliver Shares on a Settlement Date, the Company agrees that it will hold the Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage or expense (including, without limitation, penalties, interest and reasonable legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, in performing its obligations under this Agreement, the Agent may borrow Common Shares from stock lenders in the event that the Company has not delivered Shares to settle sales as required by subsection (v) above, and may use the Shares to settle or close out such borrowings. The Company agrees that no such notice shall be effective against the Agent unless it is made to the persons identified in writing by the Agent pursuant to <u>Section 3(b)(i)</u>.
- (vii) No Guarantee of Placement, Etc. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (A) there can be no assurance that the Agent will be successful in placing Shares; (B) the Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other Person if it does not sell Shares; and (C) the Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement, except as otherwise specifically agreed by the Agent and the Company.
- (viii) <u>Material Non-Public Information.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company and the Agent agree that the Company shall not deliver any Issuance Notice to the Agent, and the Agent shall not be obligated to place any Shares, during any period in which the Company is in possession of material non-public information.

- (c) <u>Fees</u>. As compensation for services rendered, the Company shall pay to the Agent, on the applicable Settlement Date, the Selling Commission for the applicable Issuance Amount (including with respect to any suspended or terminated sale pursuant to <u>Section 3(b)(vi))</u> by the Agent deducting the Selling Commission from the applicable Issuance Amount.
- Expenses. The Company agrees to pay all costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including without limitation (i) all expenses incident to the issuance and delivery of the Shares (including all printing and engraving costs); (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Shares; (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares; (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other advisors; (v) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, shipping and distribution of the Registration Statement (including financial statements, exhibits, schedules, consents and certificates of experts), the Prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto, and this Agreement; (vi) all filing fees, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Agent in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Shares for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the provincial securities laws of Canada, and, if requested by the Agent, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum and a "Canadian wrapper," and any supplements thereto, advising the Agent of such qualifications, registrations, determinations and exemptions; (vii) the reasonable fees and disbursements of the Agent's counsel, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for the Agent in connection with, FINRA review, if any, and approval of the Agent's participation in the offering and distribution of the Shares; (viii) the filing fees incident to FINRA review, if any; (ix) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Shares, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any electronic road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives, employees and officers of the Company and of the Agent and any such consultants, and the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show; and (x) the fees and expenses associated with listing the Shares on the Principal Market. The fees and disbursements of Agent's counsel pursuant to subsections (vi) and (vii) above shall not exceed (A) \$75,000 in connection with execution of this Agreement and (B) \$25,000 in connection with each Triggering Event Date (as defined below) on which the Company files with the Commission an annual report on Form 10-K (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed annual report on Form 10-K) and is required to provide a certificate pursuant to Section 4(m) and (C) \$15,000 in connection with each other Triggering Event Date on which the Company is required to provide a certificate pursuant to Section 4(m).

Section 4. ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

The Company covenants and agrees with the Agent as follows, in addition to any other covenants and agreements made elsewhere in this Agreement:

- (a) Exchange Act Compliance. During the Agency Period, the Company shall (i) file, on a timely basis, with the Commission all reports and documents required to be filed under Section 13, 14 or 15 of the Exchange Act in the manner and within the time periods required by the Exchange Act; and (ii) either (A) include in its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and its annual reports on Form 10-K, a summary detailing, for the relevant reporting period, (1) the number of Shares sold through the Agent pursuant to this Agreement and (2) the net proceeds received by the Company from such sales or (B) prepare a prospectus supplement containing, or include in such other filing permitted by the Securities Act or Exchange Act (each an "Interim Prospectus Supplement"), such summary information and, at least once a quarter and subject to this Section 4, file such Interim Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (and within the time periods required by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430B under the Securities Act)).
- (b) Securities Act Compliance. After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall promptly advise the Agent in writing (i) of the receipt of any comments of, or requests for additional or supplemental information from, the Commission in relation to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; (ii) of the time and date of any filing of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus; (iii) of the time and date that any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, or of any proceedings to remove, suspend or terminate from listing or quotation the Common Shares from any securities exchange upon which they are listed for trading or included or designated for quotation, or of the threatening or initiation of any proceedings for any of such purposes. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order at any time, the Company will use its best efforts to obtain the lifting of such order as soon as practicable. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with the provisions of Rule 424(b) and Rule 433, as applicable, under the Securities Act and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under such Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 were received in a timely manner by the Commission.
- (c) Amendments and Supplements to the Prospectus and Other Securities Act Matters. During any period in which an Issuance Notice is pending, if any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus so that the Prospectus does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, or if in the opinion of the Agent or counsel for the Agent it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with applicable law, including the Securities Act, the Company agrees (subject to Section 4(d) and 4(f)) to promptly prepare, file with the Commission and furnish at its own expense to the Agent, amendments or supplements to the Prospectus so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law including the Securities Act. Neither the Agent's consent to, or delivery of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the Company's obligations under Sections 4(d) and 4(f).

- (d) Agent's Review of Proposed Amendments and Supplements. Prior to amending or supplementing the Registration Statement (including any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement) or the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement through incorporation of any report filed under the Exchange Act), the Company shall furnish to the Agent for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement relates to the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, and the Company shall not file or use any such proposed amendment or supplement without the Agent's prior consent, and to file with the Commission within the applicable period specified in Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act any prospectus required to be filed pursuant to such Rule.
- (e) <u>Free Writing Prospectus</u>. As of the determination date reference in Rule 164(h) under the Securities Act, the Company was an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act. Neither the Company nor the Agent has prepared, used, referred to or distributed, or will prepare, use, refer to or distribute, without the other party's prior written consent, any "written communication" that constitutes a "free writing prospectus" as such terms are defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act with respect to the offering contemplated by this Agreement.
- Copies of Registration Statement and Prospectus. After the date of this Agreement through the last time that a prospectus is required by the (f) Securities Act (including, without limitation, pursuant to Rule 173(d)) to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares, the Company agrees to furnish the Agent with copies (which may be electronic copies) of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, and with copies of the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto in the form in which it is filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, both in such quantities as the Agent may reasonably request from time to time; and, if the delivery of a prospectus is required under the Securities Act or under the blue sky or securities laws of any jurisdiction at any time on or prior to the applicable Settlement Date for any period set forth in an Issuance Notice in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any event has occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it is necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to notify the Agent and to request that the Agent suspend offers to sell Shares (and, if so notified, the Agent shall cease such offers as soon as practicable); and if the Company decides to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented, to advise the Agent promptly by telephone (with confirmation in writing) and to prepare and cause to be filed promptly with the Commission an amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented that will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; provided, however, that if during such same period the Agent is required to deliver a prospectus in respect of transactions in the Shares, the Company shall promptly prepare and file with the Commission such an amendment or supplement.

- (g) <u>Blue Sky Compliance</u>. The Company shall cooperate with the Agent and counsel for the Agent to qualify or register the Shares for sale under (or obtain exemptions from the application of) the state securities or blue sky laws or Canadian provincial securities laws of those jurisdictions designated by the Agent, shall comply with such laws and shall continue such qualifications, registrations and exemptions in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Shares. The Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not presently qualified or where it would be subject to taxation as a foreign corporation. The Company will advise the Agent promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Shares for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof as soon as practicable.
- (h) <u>Earnings Statement</u>. As soon as practicable, the Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Agent an earnings statement (which need not be audited) covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the date of this Agreement which shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 under the Securities Act; *provided* that the Company shall be deemed to have furnished such statements to its security holders and the Agent to the extent they are filed on the Commission's EDGAR system or any successor to such system.
- (i) <u>Listing; Reservation of Shares</u>. (a) The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the Shares on the Principal Market; and (b) the Company will reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, Shares for the purpose of enabling the Company to satisfy its obligations under this Agreement.
 - (j) <u>Transfer Agent</u>. The Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Shares.
- (k) <u>Due Diligence</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Company will reasonably cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agent in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, providing information and making available documents and senior corporate officers, during normal business hours and at the Company's principal offices, or virtually, as the Agent may reasonably request from time to time.
- (I) Representations and Warranties. The Company acknowledges that each delivery of an Issuance Notice and each delivery of Shares on a Settlement Date shall be deemed to be (i) an affirmation to the Agent that the representations and warranties of the Company contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement are true and correct as of the date of such Issuance Notice or of such Settlement Date, as the case may be, as though made at and as of each such date, except as may be disclosed in the Prospectus (including any documents incorporated by reference therein and any supplements thereto); and (ii) an undertaking that the Company will advise the Agent if any of such representations and warranties will not be true and correct as of the Settlement Date for the Shares relating to such Issuance Notice, as though made at and as of each such date (except that such representations and warranties shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented relating to such Shares).

- (m) <u>Deliverables at Triggering Event Dates; Certificates.</u> The Company agrees that on or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and, during the term of this Agreement after the date of the first Issuance Notice, upon:
- (A) the filing of the Prospectus or the amendment or supplement of any Registration Statement or Prospectus (other than a prospectus supplement relating solely to an offering of securities other than the Shares or a prospectus filed pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii)(B)), by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker or supplement, but not by means of incorporation of documents by reference into the Registration Statement or Prospectus;
- (B) the filing with the Commission of an annual report on Form 10-K or a quarterly report on Form 10-Q (including any Form 10-K/A or Form 10-Q/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed annual report on Form 10-K or quarterly report on Form 10-Q), in each case, of the Company; or
- (C) the filing with the Commission of a current report on Form 8-K of the Company containing amended financial information (other than information "furnished" pursuant to Item 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or to provide disclosure pursuant to Item 8.01 of Form 8-K relating to reclassification of certain properties as discontinued operations in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144) that is material to the offering of securities of the Company in the Agent's reasonable discretion;

(any such event, a "Triggering Event Date"), the Company shall furnish the Agent (but in the case of clause (C) above only if the Agent reasonably determines that the information contained in such current report on Form 8-K of the Company is material) with a certificate as of the Triggering Event Date, in the form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agent and its counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented, (A) confirming that the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement are true and correct, (B) that the Company has performed all of its obligations hereunder to be performed on or prior to the date of such certificate and as to the matters set forth in Section 5(a)(iii) hereof, and (C) containing any other certification that the Agent shall reasonably request. The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section 4(m) shall be waived for any Triggering Event Date occurring at a time when no Issuance Notice is pending or a suspension is in effect, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers instructions for the sale of Shares hereunder (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Triggering Event Date) and the next occurring Triggering Event Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to sell Shares following a Triggering Event Date when a suspension was in effect and did not provide the Agent with a certificate under this Section 4(m), then before the Company delivers the instructions for the sale of Shares or the Agent sells any Shares pursuant to such instructions, the Company shall provide the Agent with a certificate in conformity with this Section 4(m) dated as of the date that the instructions for the sale of Shares are issued.

- (n) <u>Legal Opinions.</u> On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 4(m)</u> for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, a negative assurances letter and the written legal opinion of Paul Hastings LLP, counsel to the Company, Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel to the Agent, and Plumsea Law Group, LLC and Crockett and Crockett, each as intellectual property counsel to the Company, or such applicable intellectual property counsel to the Company from time to time, each dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent and its counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agent and its counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented. In lieu of such opinions for subsequent periodic filings, in the discretion of the Agent, the Company may furnish a reliance letter from such counsel to the Agent, permitting the Agent to rely on a previously delivered opinion letter, modified as appropriate for any passage of time or Triggering Event Date (except that statements in such prior opinion shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of such Triggering Event Date).
- (o) Comfort Letter. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 4(m) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm who has audited the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, to furnish the Agent a comfort letter, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agent and its counsel; provided, however, that any such comfort letter will only be required on the Triggering Event Date specified to the extent that it contains financial statements filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act and incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into a Prospectus. If requested by the Agent, the Company shall also cause a comfort letter to be furnished to the Agent on the date of occurrence of any material transaction or event requiring the filing of a current report on Form 8-K containing material amended financial information of the Company, including the restatement of the Company's financial statements; provided, that, such comfort letter shall not be required to be delivered to the Agent unless and until the Company delivers an Issuance Notice that is effective on or after the date of occurrence of such material transaction or event. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Company shall be required to furnish no more than one comfort letter hereunder per calendar quarter.
- (p) Secretary's Certificate. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date on which the Company is required to provide a certificate pursuant to Section 4(m) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish the Agent a certificate executed by the Secretary of the Company, signing in such capacity, dated the date of delivery (i) certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of the resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement), which authorization shall be in full force and effect on and as of the date of such certificate, (ii) certifying and attesting to the office, incumbency, due authority and specimen signatures of each Person who executed this Agreement for or on behalf of the Company, and (iii) containing any other certification that the Agent shall reasonably request.

- (q) <u>Agent's Own Account; Clients' Account</u>. The Company consents to the Agent trading, in compliance with applicable law, in the Common Shares for the Agent's own account and for the account of its clients at the same time as sales of the Shares occur pursuant to this Agreement.
- (r) <u>Investment Limitation</u>. The Company shall not invest, or otherwise use the proceeds received by the Company from its sale of the Shares in such a manner as would require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.
- (s) Market Activities. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares or any other security, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares or otherwise, and the Company will, and shall cause each of its Affiliates to, comply with all applicable provisions of Regulation M.
- Notice of Other Sale. Without the written consent of the Agent, during the period beginning on the third Trading Day immediately prior to the date on which any Issuance Notice is delivered to the Agent hereunder and ending on the third Trading Day immediately following the Settlement Date with respect to Shares sold pursuant to such Issuance Notice, the Company will not: (i) directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares (other than Shares hereunder), warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire Common Shares, ; and (ii) directly or indirectly enter into any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Shares (other than the Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Shares prior to the termination of this Agreement; provided, however, that, in each case, such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company's (i) issuance or sale of Common Shares, options to purchase Common Shares or Common Shares issuable upon the exercise of options or other equity awards pursuant to any employee or director share option, incentive or benefit plan, share purchase or ownership plan, long-term incentive plan, dividend reinvestment plan, inducement award under Nasdaq rules or other compensation plan of the Company or its subsidiaries, as in effect on the date of this Agreement or subsequently disclosed in the filings by the Company available on EDGAR or otherwise publicly disclosed or disclosed in writing to the Agent, (ii) issuance or sale of Common Shares issuable upon exchange, conversion or redemption of securities or the exercise or vesting of warrants, options or other equity awards, (iii) issuance or sale of Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares as consideration for mergers, acquisitions, other business combinations or strategic alliances, joint ventures, marketing or distribution arrangements, collaboration agreements, co-promotion agreements, or intellectual property license agreements occurring after the date of this Agreement, which are not used for capital raising purposes and which aggregate number of Common Shares issued or sold under this subsection (iii), on an as-converted basis, if applicable, shall not exceed 7.5% of the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately prior to giving effect to such sale or issuance and (iv) modification of any outstanding options, warrants of any rights to purchase or acquire Common Shares.

Section 5. CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY OF ISSUANCE NOTICES AND TO SETTLEMENT

- (a) Conditions Precedent to the Right of the Company to Deliver an Issuance Notice and the Obligation of the Agent to Sell Shares. The right of the Company to deliver an Issuance Notice hereunder is subject to the satisfaction, on the date of delivery of such Issuance Notice, and the obligation of the Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts to place Shares during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice is subject to the satisfaction, on each Trading Day during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice, of each of the following conditions:
 - (i) Accuracy of the Company's Representations and Warranties; Performance by the Company. The Company shall have delivered the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 4(m) on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to Section 4(m). The Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to such date, including, but not limited to, the covenants contained in Section 4(n), Section 4(o) and Section 4(k).
 - (ii) No Injunction. No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby that prohibits or directly and materially adversely affects any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and no proceeding shall have been commenced that may have the effect of prohibiting or materially adversely affecting any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
 - (iii) Material Adverse Changes. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, (a) in the judgment of the Agent there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Change; and (b) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as such term is defined for purposes of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.

- (iv) No Suspension of Trading in or Delisting of Common Shares; Other Events. The trading of the Common Shares (including without limitation the Shares) shall not have been suspended by the Commission, the Principal Market or FINRA and the Common Shares (including without limitation the Shares) shall have been approved for listing or quotation on and shall not have been delisted from the Nasdaq Stock Market, the New York Stock Exchange or any of their constituent markets. There shall not have occurred (and be continuing in the case of occurrences under clauses (i) and (ii) below) any of the following: (i) trading or quotation in any of the Company's securities shall have been suspended or limited by the Commission or by the Principal Market or trading in securities generally on either the Principal Market shall have been suspended or limited, or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on any of such stock exchanges by the Commission or the FINRA; (ii) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of federal or New York, authorities; or (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States' or international political, financial or economic conditions, as in the judgment of the Agent is material and adverse and makes it impracticable to market the Shares in the manner and on the terms described in the Prospectus or to enforce contracts for the sale of securities.
- (b) <u>Documents Required to be Delivered on each Issuance Notice Date</u>. The Agent's obligation to use its commercially reasonable efforts to place Shares hereunder shall additionally be conditioned upon the delivery to the Agent on or before the Issuance Notice Date of a certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, executed by the Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that all conditions to the delivery of such Issuance Notice shall have been satisfied as at the date of such certificate (which certificate shall not be required if the foregoing representations shall be set forth in the Issuance Notice).
- (c) No Misstatement or Material Omission. Agent shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Times of Sales Information, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agent's reasonable opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agent's reasonable opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

Section 6. INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION

Indemnification of the Agent. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Agent, its affiliates, directors, officers, employees and agents, and each person, if any, who controls the Agent within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which the Agent or such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or the laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Shares have been offered or sold or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation), insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and to reimburse the Agent and each such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent and controlling person for any and all expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Agent) as such expenses are reasonably incurred by the Agent or such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense to the extent, but only to the extent, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agent expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agent to the Company consists of the information set forth in Section 6(b) below. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 6(a) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Company may otherwise have.

Indemnification of the Company, its Directors and Officers. The Agent agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which the Company or any such director, officer or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or the laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Shares have been offered or sold or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation), arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; but, for each of (i) and (ii) above, only to the extent arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agent expressly for use in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agent to the Company consists of the information set forth in the ninth paragraph under the caption "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus, and to reimburse the Company and each such director, officer and controlling person for any and all documented expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of one counsel chosen by the Company) as such expenses are reasonably incurred by the Company or such officer, director or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 6(b) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Agent or the Company may otherwise have.

- Notifications and Other Indemnification Procedures. Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under this Section 6. notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof, but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party for contribution or otherwise than under the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6 to the extent it is not prejudiced as a proximate result of such failure. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and such indemnified party seeks or intends to seek indemnity from an indemnifying party, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in, and, to the extent that it shall elect, jointly with all other indemnifying parties similarly notified, by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party; provided, however, if the defendants in any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that a conflict may arise between the positions of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in conducting the defense of any such action or that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to select separate counsel to assume such legal defenses and to otherwise participate in the defense of such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties. Upon receipt of notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of such indemnifying party's election so to assume the defense of such action and approval by the indemnified party of counsel, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 6 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof unless (a) the indemnified party shall have employed separate counsel in accordance with the proviso to the preceding sentence (it being understood, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate counsel (together with local counsel), representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such action), which counsel (together with any local counsel) for the indemnified parties shall be selected by the indemnified party (in the case of counsel for the indemnified parties referred to in Section 6(a) and Section 6(b) above), (b) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action or (iii) the indemnifying party has authorized in writing the employment of counsel for the indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel shall be at the expense of the indemnifying party and shall be paid as they are incurred.
- (d) <u>Settlements</u>. The indemnifying party under this <u>Section 6</u> shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by Section 6(c) hereof, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request; and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement, compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in any pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity was or could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such action, suit or proceeding and does not include an admission of fault or culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

(e) Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 6 is for any reason held to be unavailable to or otherwise insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount paid or payable by such indemnified party, as incurred, as a result of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, from the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement; or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total gross proceeds from the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement (after deducting commissions received by the Agent but before deducting expenses) received by the Company, and the total commissions received by the Agent. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Agent, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowled

The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(c), any legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim. The provisions set forth in Section 6(c) with respect to notice of commencement of any action shall apply if a claim for contribution is to be made under this Section 6(c); provided, however, that no additional notice shall be required with respect to any action for which notice has been given under Section 6(c) for purposes of indemnification.

The Company and the Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this <u>Section 6(e)</u> were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this <u>Section 6(e)</u>.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6(e), the Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the agent fees received by the Agent in connection with the offering contemplated hereby. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 6(e), each officer and employee of the Agent and each person, if any, who controls the Agent within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Agent, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

Section 7. TERMINATION & SURVIVAL

- (a) <u>Term.</u> Subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 7</u>, the term of this Agreement shall continue from the date of this Agreement until the end of the Agency Period, unless earlier terminated by the parties to this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u>.
 - (b) <u>Termination</u>; <u>Survival Following Termination</u>.
 - (i) Either party may terminate this Agreement prior to the end of the Agency Period, by giving written notice as required by this Agreement, upon ten (10) Trading Days' notice to the other party; provided that, (A) if the Company terminates this Agreement after the Agent confirms to the Company any sale of Shares, the Company shall remain obligated to comply with Section 3(b)(v) with respect to such Shares and (B) Section 2, Section 6, Section 7 and Section 8 shall survive termination of this Agreement. If termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Shares, such sale shall nevertheless settle in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
 - (ii) In addition to the survival provision of Section 7(b)(i), the respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, of its officers and of the Agent set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Agent or the Company or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, will survive delivery of and payment for the Shares sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement.

Section 8. RECOGNITION OF THE U.S. SPECIAL RESOLUTION REGIMES

(a) In the event that the Agent is a Covered Entity (as defined below) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime (as defined below), the transfer from the Agent of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(b) In the event that the Agent is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate (as defined below) of the Agent becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights (as defined below) under this Agreement that may be exercised against the Agent are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

For purposes of this Agreement, (A) "BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k); (B) "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b); (C) "Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable; and (D) "U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Section 9. MISCELLANEOUS

- (a) Press Releases and Disclosure. The Company may issue a press release describing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby as soon as practicable following the date of this Agreement, and may file with the Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K, with this Agreement attached as an exhibit thereto, describing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Company shall consult with the Agent prior to making such disclosures, and the parties hereto shall use all commercially reasonable efforts, acting in good faith, to agree upon a text for such disclosures that is reasonably satisfactory to all parties hereto. No party hereto shall issue thereafter any press release or like public statement (including, without limitation, any disclosure required in reports filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act) related to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby without the prior written approval of the other party hereto, except as may be necessary or appropriate in the reasonable opinion of the party seeking to make disclosure to comply with the requirements of applicable law or stock exchange rules. If any such press release or like public statement is so required, the party making such disclosure shall consult with the other party prior to making such disclosure, and the parties shall use all commercially reasonable efforts, acting in good faith, to agree upon a text for such disclosure that is reasonably satisfactory to all parties hereto.
- (b) No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the determination of any fees, are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Company and the Agent, (ii) when acting as a principal under this Agreement, the Agent is and has been acting solely as a principal is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, or its stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (iii) the Agent has not assumed nor will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Agent has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) and the Agent does not have any obligation to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (iv) the Agent and its respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and (v) the Agent has not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

- Research Analyst Independence. The Company acknowledges that the Agent's research analysts and research departments are required to and should be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and as such the Agent's research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company or the offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company understands that the Agent is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that may be the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- Notices. All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Agent:

Jefferies LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attention: General Counsel

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 1271 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020 Attention: Nathan Ajiashvili, Esq.

If to the Company:

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, PA 18938 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Paul Hastings LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166

Attention: Samuel Waxman, Esq.

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others in accordance with this Section 9(d).

- (e) <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in <u>Section 6</u>, and in each case their respective successors, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder. The term "successors" shall not include any purchaser of the Shares as such from the Agent merely by reason of such purchase.
- (f) <u>Partial Unenforceability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any Article, Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other Article, Section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Article, Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.
- (g) Governing Law Provisions. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court, as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.
- (h) <u>General Provisions</u>. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument, and may be delivered by facsimile transmission or by electronic delivery of a portable document format (PDF) file. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. The Article and Section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that it is a sophisticated business person who was adequately represented by counsel during negotiations regarding the provisions hereof, including, without limitation, the indemnification provisions of Section 6 and the contribution provisions of Section 6, and is fully informed regarding said provisions. Each of the parties hereto further acknowledges that the provisions of Section 6 hereof fairly allocate the risks in light of the ability of the parties to investigate the Company, its affairs and its business in order to assure that adequate disclosure has been made in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (and any amendments and supplements to the foregoing), as contemplated by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including any electronic signature covered by the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, the Electronic Signatures and Records Act or other applicable law, e.g., www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

[Signature Page Immediately Follows]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company the enclosed copies hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts hereof, shall become a binding agreement in accordance with its terms

Very truly yours,

ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ David P. Hochmann

Name: David P. Hochman

Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted by the Agent in New York, New York as of the date first above written.

JEFFERIES LLC

By: /s/ Michael Magarro

Name: Michael Magarro Title: Managing Director

EXHIBIT A

ISSUANCE NOTICE

Schedule A

Notice Parties

The Company

David Hochman Chief Executive Officer

Darren Sherman President

Andrew Taylor Chief Financial Officer

The Agent

Michael Robinson Managing Director

Michael Magarro Managing Director

ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

INDENTURE

Dated as of		, 20
	[]]

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
Section 1.1. <u>Definitions</u>	1
Section 1.2. Other Definitions	4
Section 1.3. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>	4
Section 1.4. Rules of Construction	<u>5</u>
ARTICLE II. THE SECURITIES	<u>5</u>
Section 2.1. <u>Issuable in Series</u>	<u>5</u>
Section 2.2. Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	<u>6</u>
Section 2.3. Execution and Authentication	<u>8</u>
Section 2.4. Registrar, Paying Agent and Notice Agent	9
Section 2.5. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	<u>10</u>
Section 2.6. Holder Lists	<u>10</u>
Section 2.7. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>	<u>10</u>
Section 2.8. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities</u>	<u>11</u>
Section 2.9. Outstanding Securities	<u>11</u>
Section 2.10. <u>Treasury Securities</u>	<u>12</u>
Section 2.11. Temporary Securities	<u>12</u>
Section 2.12. <u>Cancellation</u>	<u>12</u>
Section 2.13. Defaulted Interest	<u>13</u>
Section 2.14. Global Securities	<u>13</u>
Section 2.15. CUSIP Numbers	<u>15</u>
ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION	<u>15</u>
Section 3.1. Notice to Trustee	<u>15</u>
Section 3.2. Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	<u>16</u>
Section 3.3. Notice of Redemption	<u>16</u>
Section 3.4. Effect of Notice of Redemption	<u>17</u>
i	

(continued)

		Page
Section 3.5.	Deposit of Redemption Price	<u>17</u>
Section 3.6.	Securities Redeemed in Part	<u>17</u>
ARTICLE IV. COV	<u>ENANTS</u>	<u>17</u>
Section 4.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	<u>17</u>
Section 4.2.	SEC Reports	<u>17</u>
Section 4.3.	Compliance Certificate	<u>18</u>
Section 4.4.	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	<u>18</u>
ARTICLE V. SUCC	<u>ESSORS</u>	<u>18</u>
Section 5.1.	When Company May Merge, Etc.	<u>18</u>
Section 5.2.	Successor Corporation Substituted	<u>19</u>
ARTICLE VI. DEFA	AULTS AND REMEDIES	<u>19</u>
Section 6.1.	Events of Default	<u>19</u>
Section 6.2.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	<u>21</u>
Section 6.3.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	<u>21</u>
Section 6.4.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	<u>22</u>
Section 6.5.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	23
Section 6.6.	Application of Money Collected	<u>23</u>
Section 6.7.	<u>Limitation on Suits</u>	23
Section 6.8.	<u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest</u>	<u>24</u>
Section 6.9.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	<u>24</u>
Section 6.10.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	<u>24</u>
Section 6.11.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	<u>25</u>
Section 6.12.	Control by Holders	<u>25</u>
Section 6.13.	Waiver of Past Defaults	<u>25</u>
Section 6.14.	<u>Undertaking for Costs</u>	<u>26</u>
ARTICLE VII. TRU	<u>ISTEE</u>	<u>26</u>
Section 7.1.	<u>Duties of Trustee</u>	<u>26</u>
Section 7.2.	Rights of Trustee	<u>27</u>
Section 7.3.	Individual Rights of Trustee	29
	ii	

(continued)

			Page
	Section 7.4.	Trustee's Disclaimer	<u>29</u>
	Section 7.5.	Notice of Defaults	<u>29</u>
	Section 7.6.	Reports by Trustee to Holders	<u>29</u>
	Section 7.7.	Compensation and Indemnity	<u>29</u>
	Section 7.8.	Replacement of Trustee	<u>30</u>
	Section 7.9.	Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.	<u>31</u>
	Section 7.10.	Eligibility; Disqualification	<u>31</u>
	Section 7.11.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	<u>32</u>
ARTIC	CLE VIII. SAT	ISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE	<u>32</u>
	Section 8.1.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	<u>32</u>
	Section 8.2.	Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification	<u>33</u>
	Section 8.3.	<u>Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series</u>	<u>34</u>
	Section 8.4.	Covenant Defeasance	<u>35</u>
	Section 8.5.	Repayment to Company	<u>36</u>
	Section 8.6.	Reinstatement	<u>37</u>
ARTIC	CLE IX. AME	NDMENTS AND WAIVERS	<u>37</u>
	Section 9.1.	Without Consent of Holders	<u>37</u>
	Section 9.2.	With Consent of Holders	<u>38</u>
	Section 9.3.	<u>Limitations</u>	<u>38</u>
	Section 9.4.	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	<u>39</u>
	Section 9.5.	Revocation and Effect of Consents	<u>39</u>
	Section 9.6.	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	<u>39</u>
	Section 9.7.	Trustee Protected	<u>40</u>
ARTIC	CLE X. MISCE	<u>ELLANEOUS</u>	<u>40</u>
	Section 10.1.	Trust Indenture Act Controls	<u>40</u>
	Section 10.2.	<u>Notices</u>	<u>40</u>
	Section 10.3.	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	<u>41</u>
	Section 10.4.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	<u>42</u>
	Section 10.5.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	<u>42</u>
		iii	

(continued)

			Page
	Section 10.6.	Rules by Trustee and Agents	<u>42</u>
	Section 10.7.	<u>Legal Holidays</u>	<u>42</u>
	Section 10.8.	No Recourse Against Others	<u>43</u>
	Section 10.9.	<u>Counterparts</u>	<u>43</u>
	<u>Section 10.10.</u>	Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial; Consent to Jurisdiction	<u>43</u>
	Section 10.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	<u>44</u>
	<u>Section 10.12.</u>	Successors	<u>44</u>
	<u>Section 10.13.</u>	<u>Severability</u>	<u>44</u>
	Section 10.14.	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	<u>44</u>
	<u>Section 10.15.</u>	Securities in a Foreign Currency	<u>44</u>
	<u>Section 10.16.</u>	Judgment Currency	<u>45</u>
	<u>Section 10.17.</u>	Force Majeure	<u>45</u>
	<u>Section 10.18.</u>	U.S.A. Patriot Act	<u>46</u>
<u>ART</u>	ICLE XI. SINK	ING FUNDS	<u>46</u>
	Section 11.1.	Applicability of Article	<u>46</u>
	Section 11.2.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	<u>46</u>
	Section 11.3.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	<u>47</u>
		iv	

ORCHESTRA BIOMED HOLDINGS, INC.

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of $___$, $20__$

(a)(2) 7.10 (a)(3) Not Applicable (a)(4) Not Applicable (a)(5) 7.10 (b) 7.11 (b) 7.11 (b) 1.13 (a)(2) 2.6 (b) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (d) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.0 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (e) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 <th>§ 310(a)(1)</th> <th>7.10</th>	§ 310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(3) Not Applicable (a)(4) Not Applicable (a)(5) 7.10 (b) 7.11 (c) 7.11 (d) 10.3 (a)(1) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (b)(2) 1.0 (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (c)(3) Not Applicable (c)(3) Not Applicable (c)(3) Not Applicable (c) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 7.1 <td< td=""><td>(a)(2)</td><td>7.10</td></td<>	(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(4) Not Applicable (a)(5) 7.10 (b) 7.11 § 311(a) 7.11 (b) 7.11 § 312(a) 2.6 (b) 10.3 § 313(a) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 § 314(a) 4.2,10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (g) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 (e) 7.1 <td< td=""><td>(a)(3)</td><td>Not Applicable</td></td<>	(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(5) 7.10 (b) 7.10 (c) 7.11 (d) 7.6 (e)(1) 7.6 (e)(1) 7.6 (e)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 <td< td=""><td>(a)(4)</td><td>Not Applicable</td></td<>	(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(b) 7.10 (b) 7.11 (b) 7.11 (c) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (c) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (b) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.		7.10
§ 31(a) 7.11 (b) 2.6 (b) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (d) 7.6 (b/1) 7.6 (b/2) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 § 314(a) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) <td></td> <td>7.10</td>		7.10
(b) 7.11 § 312(a) 2.6 (b) 10.3 § 313(a) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 § 314(a) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (b) 7.1 (c) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 315(a) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (7.11
§ 312(a) 2.6 (b) 10.3 (c) 10.3 § 313(a) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (314(a) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 315(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.14 § 317(a)(1) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.3		7.11
(b) 10.3 (c) 10.3 (d) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (s) 314(a) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.5 (c) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 315(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.3 (b) 6.3 (b) 6.3		2.6
c) \$313(a) 7.6 (b)(1) 7.6 (b)(2) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (s)14 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (f) Not Applicable (g) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (b) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 6.14 § 316(a)		10.3
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		10.3
$\begin{array}{c} (b)(1) & 7.6 \\ (b)(2) & 7.6 \\ (b)(2) & 7.6 \\ (d) & 7.6 \\ (c)(1) & 10.4 \\ (c)(2) & 10.4 \\ (c)(2) & 10.4 \\ (c)(3) & 80t Applicable \\ (d) & 80t Applicable \\ (e) & 10.5 \\ (f) & 80t Applicable \\ (e) & 7.1 \\ (b) & 7.5 \\ (c) & 7.1 \\ (d) & 7.1 \\ (d) & 7.1 \\ (e) & 7.1 \\ (d) & 7.1 \\ (e) & 6.14 \\ (a)(1)(A) & 6.14 \\ (a)(1)(B) & 6.13 \\ (a)(1)(B) & 6.13 \\ (b) & 6.8 \\ (a)(2) & 6.4 \\ (a)(2) & 6.4 \\ (b) & 6.4 \\ (a)(2) & 6.4 \\ (a)(3) & 6.4 \\ (a)(3) & 6.4 \\ (a)(4) & 6.4 \\ (a)(4)$		
(b)(2) 7.6 (c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 § 314(a) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.5 (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 5.1 (a) 5.1 (b) 6.12 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5		7.6
(c)(1) 7.6 (d) 7.6 (d) 4.2, 10.5 (b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (d) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (d) 6.14 § 316(a) 6.14 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 5.5	(b)(2)	7.6
(d)7.6§ 314(a)4.2, 10.5(b)Not Applicable(c)(1)10.4(c)(2)10.4(c)(3)Not Applicable(d)10.5(f)Not Applicable§ 315(a)7.1(b)7.5(c)7.1(d)7.1(d)7.1(e)6.14§ 316(a)2.10(a)(1)(A)6.12(a)(1)(B)6.13(b)6.8§ 317(a)(1)6.3(a)(2)6.4(b)6.3(a)(2)6.4(b)6.3	(c)(1)	7.6
(b) Not Applicable (c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.3 (b) 2.5	(d)	7.6
(c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 5.1 (a) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	§ 314(a)	4.2, 10.5
(c)(1) 10.4 (c)(2) 10.4 (c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 5.1 (a) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(c)(1)	10.4
(c)(3) Not Applicable (d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(c)(2)	
(d) Not Applicable (e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(c)(3)	
(e) 10.5 (f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(d)	Not Applicable
(f) Not Applicable § 315(a) 7.1 (b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(e)	
(b) 7.5 (c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(f)	Not Applicable
(c) 7.1 (d) 7.1 (e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	§ 315(a)	7.1
(d)7.1(e)6.14§ 316(a)2.10(a)(1)(A)6.12(a)(1)(B)6.13(b)6.8§ 317(a)(1)6.3(a)(2)6.4(b)2.5	(b)	
(e) 6.14 § 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(c)	7.1
§ 316(a) 2.10 (a)(1)(A) 6.12 (a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5	(d)	
(a)(1)(A)6.12(a)(1)(B)6.13(b)6.8§ 317(a)(1)6.3(a)(2)6.4(b)2.5		
(a)(1)(B) 6.13 (b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5		
(b) 6.8 § 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5		
\$ 317(a)(1) 6.3 (a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5		
(a)(2) 6.4 (b) 2.5		
(b) 2.5		
	(a)(2)	6.4
§ 318(a)		
	§ 318(a)	10.1

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

Indenture dated as of	, 20	between Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of Delaws	are
("Company"), and [] ("Trustee").			

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture.

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.1. Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Notice Agent.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in the City of New York, New York (or in connection with any payment, the place of payment) on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Capital Stock" means any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock.

"Company" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it and thereafter means the successor.

"Company Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by an Officer and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business related to this Indenture shall be principally administered.

"Default" means any event which is, or after notice, passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the person designated as Depositary for such Series by the Company, which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Securities of such Series.

"Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

"Dollars" and "\$" means the currency of the United States of America.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of the United States of America.

"Foreign Government Obligations" means, with respect to Securities of any Series that are denominated in a Foreign Currency, direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect as of the date of determination.

"Global Security" or "Global Securities" means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2 evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities, issued to the Depositary for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.

"Holder" means a person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time and shall include the form and terms of particular Series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" with respect to any Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

- "Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.
- "Officer" means the Chief Executive Officer, President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and any Vice President of the Company.
 - "Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Officer that meets the requirements of this Indenture.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company. The opinion may contain customary limitations, conditions and exceptions.
- "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, limited liability company, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.
 - "principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on, the Security.
- "Responsible Officer" means any officer of the Trustee in its Corporate Trust Office having responsibility for administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject.
 - "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Security" or "Securities" means the debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company of any Series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
- "Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 hereof.
- "Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or interest is due and payable.
- "Subsidiary" of any specified person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that person or a combination thereof.
- "TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date of this Indenture; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "TIA" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act as so amended.

"Trustee" means the person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities which are direct obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depositary receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depositary receipt.

Section 1.2. Other Definitions.

<u>TERM</u>	DEFINED IN SECTION
"Agent Member"	2.14.6
"Bankruptcy Law"	6.1
"Custodian"	6.1
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Judgment Currency"	10.16
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	11.1
"New York Banking Day"	10.16
"Notice Agent"	2.4
"optional sinking fund payment"	11.1
"Paying Agent"	2.4
"Registrar"	2.4
"Required Currency"	10.16
"Specified Courts"	10.10
"successor person"	5.1

Section 1.3. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.</u>

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA and not otherwise defined herein are used herein as so defined.

Section 1.4. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) "or" is not exclusive;
- (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- (f) in the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including," and the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding"; and
- (g) the phrase "in writing" as used herein shall be deemed to include PDFs, e-mails and other electronic means of transmission, unless otherwise indicated.

ARTICLE II. THE SECURITIES

Section 2.1. Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth or determined in the manner provided in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officer's Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters, provided that all Series of Securities shall be equally and ratably entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

Section 2.2. Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2.1 and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2.2 through 2.2.24) by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth or determined in the manner provided in a Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate:

- 2.2.1. the title (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series) and ranking (including the terms of any subordination provisions) of the Series;
 - 2.2.2. the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the Series will be issued;
- 2.2.3. any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Sections 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6);
 - 2.2.4. the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the Series is payable;
- 2.2.5. the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence and be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date;
- 2.2.6. the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series shall be payable, where the Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be delivered, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;
- 2.2.7. if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- 2.2.8. the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

- 2.2.9. the dates, if any, on which and the price or prices at which the Securities of the Series will be repurchased by the Company at the option of the Holders thereof and other detailed terms and provisions of such repurchase obligations;
- 2.2.10. if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;
 - 2.2.11. the forms of the Securities of the Series and whether the Securities will be issuable as Global Securities;
- 2.2.12. if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2;
- 2.2.13. the currency of denomination of the Securities of the Series, which may be Dollars or any Foreign Currency, and if such currency of denomination is a composite currency, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;
- 2.2.14. the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be made;
- 2.2.15. if payments of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;
- 2.2.16. the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be determined, if such amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;
 - 2.2.17. the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the Securities of the Series;
- 2.2.18. any addition to, deletion of or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.2;
 - 2.2.19. any addition to, deletion of or change in the covenants applicable to Securities of the Series;
- 2.2.20. any Depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein;

- 2.2.21. the provisions, if any, relating to conversion or exchange of any Securities of such Series, including if applicable, the conversion or exchange price, the conversion or exchange period, provisions as to whether conversion or exchange will be mandatory, at the option of the Holders thereof or at the option of the Company, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price or exchange price and provisions affecting conversion or exchange if such Series of Securities are redeemed;
- 2.2.22. any other terms of the Series (which may supplement, modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series), including any terms that may be required under applicable law or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that Series;
- 2.2.23. whether any of the Company's direct or indirect Subsidiaries will guarantee the Securities of that Series, including the terms of subordination, if any, of such guarantees; and
- 2.2.24. whether the Securities of such Series will be senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities and, if applicable, a description of the subordination terms thereof.

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate referred to above.

Section 2.3. <u>Execution and Authentication</u>.

An Officer shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual, facsimile or electronic signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2, except as provided in Section 2.8.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.2) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officer's Certificate complying with Sections 10.4 and 10.5, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Sections 10.4 and 10.5.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not be taken lawfully; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith determines that such action may expose the Trustee to personal liability.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

Section 2.4. Registrar, Paying Agent and Notice Agent.

The Company shall maintain, with respect to each Series of Securities, at the place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.2, an office or agency where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent"), where Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be delivered ("Notice Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name or address, of each Registrar, Paying Agent or Notice Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required Registrar, Paying Agent or Notice Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands; provided, however, that any appointment of the Trustee as the Notice Agent shall exclude the appointment of the Trustee or any office of the Trustee as an agent to receive the service of legal process on the Company.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars, additional paying agents or additional notice agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; <u>provided, however</u>, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and Notice Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.2 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar, additional paying agent or additional notice agent. The term "*Registrar*" includes any co-registrar; the term "*Paying Agent*" includes any additional paying agent; and the term "*Notice Agent*" includes any additional notice agent. The Company or any of its Affiliates may serve as Registrar or Paying Agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Notice Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Notice Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued. The rights, powers, duties, obligations and actions of each Agent under this Indenture are several and not joint or joint and several, and the Agents shall only be obliged to perform those duties expressly set out in this Indenture and shall have no implied duties.

Section 2.5. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities and will notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Securities. For the avoidance of doubt, a Paying Agent and the Trustee shall be held harmless and have no liability with respect to payments or disbursements (including to the Holders) until they have confirmed receipt of funds sufficient to make the relevant payment. No money held by an Agent needs to be segregated except as is required by law.

Section 2.6. Holder Lists.

If it is serving as Registrar, the Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities.

Every Holder, by receiving and holding Securities, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee or any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with TIA §312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA §312(b).

Section 2.7. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>.

Where Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business 15 days immediately preceding the sending of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day such notice is sent, (b) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption in part or (c) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series between a record date and payment date for such Series of Securities.

Section 2.8. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities</u>.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity bond as may be required by each of them to hold itself and any of its agents harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon receipt of a Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 2.9. Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

The Company may purchase or otherwise acquire the Securities, whether by open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise. A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security (but see Section 2.10 below).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of a Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

Section 2.10. Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, Securities of a Series owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

Section 2.11. <u>Temporary Securities</u>.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the definitive Securities.

Section 2.12. Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy such canceled Securities (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act and the Trustee) and deliver a certificate of such cancellation to the Company upon written request of the Company. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.13. Defaulted Interest.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus, to the extent permitted by law, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the persons who are Holders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall fix the record date and payment date. At least ten days before the special record date, the Company shall send to the Trustee and to each Holder of the Series a notice that states the special record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

Section 2.14. Global Securities.

- 2.14.1. <u>Terms of Securities</u>. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.
- 2.14.2. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 of the Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.7 of the Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act within 90 days of such event or (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14.2, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

None of the Trustee or any Agent shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

None of the Trustee or any Agent shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Security, a member of, or a participant in the Depositary or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in any Security or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of optional redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Security.

2.14.3. <u>Legends</u>. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY. THIS SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

In addition, so long as the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") is the Depositary, each Global Security registered in the name of DTC or its nominee shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"UNLESS THIS GLOBAL SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY GLOBAL SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

2.14.4. Acts of Holders. The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

2.14.5. <u>Payments</u>. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

2.14.6. Agent Members. The registered Holder of a Security will be treated as the owner of such Security for all purposes and only registered Holders shall have rights under this Indenture and the Securities. Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") and persons who hold beneficial interests in a Global Security through an Agent Member shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary. The Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and any agent of the foregoing as the absolute owner of the Global Securities for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Registrar or any agent of the foregoing from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of such Depositary governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Security.

Section 2.15. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION

Section 3.1. Notice to Trustee.

The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the redemption date and the principal amount of the Series of Securities to be redeemed. The Company shall give the notice at least 30 days before the redemption date (or such shorter period as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

Section 3.2. Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, if less than all the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed, the Securities of the Series to be redeemed will be selected as follows: (a) if the Securities are in the form of Global Securities, in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, (b) if the Securities are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed or (c) if not otherwise provided for under clause (a) or (b) in the manner that the Trustee deems fair and appropriate, including by lot or other method, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange requirements, subject, in the case of Global Securities, to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Securities to be redeemed shall be selected from Securities of the Series outstanding not previously called for redemption. Portions of the principal of Securities of the Series that have denominations larger than \$1,000 may be selected for redemption. Securities of the Series and portions of them it selected for redemption shall be in amounts of \$1,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 or, with respect to Securities of any Series issuable in other denominations pursuant to Section 2.2.10, the minimum principal denomination for each Series and the authorized integral multiples thereof. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities of a Series called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities of that Series called for redemption. Neither the Trustee nor the Paying Agent shall be liable for any selection made by it in accordance with this paragraph (including the procedures of the Depositary).

Section 3.3. Notice of Redemption.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall send or cause to be sent by first-class mail or electronically, in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed.

The notice shall identify the Securities of the Series to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price;
- (c) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (d) if any Securities are being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Securities to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date and upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Security shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Security;
 - (e) that Securities of the Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (f) that interest on Securities of the Series called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date unless the Company defaults in the deposit of the redemption price;
 - (g) the "CUSIP" number, if any; and

(h) any other information as may be required by the terms of the particular Series or the Securities of a Series being redeemed.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 10 days (unless a shorter time shall be acceptable to the Trustee) prior to the notice date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice and the form of such notice.

Section 3.4. <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption</u>.

Once notice of redemption is sent as provided in Section 3.3, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date and at the redemption price. Except as otherwise provided in the supplemental indenture, Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate for a Series, a notice of redemption may not be conditional. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Section 3.5. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price</u>.

On or before 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date.

Section 3.6. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Security of the same Series and the same maturity equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

ARTICLE IV. COVENANTS

Section 4.1. Payment of Principal and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of that Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture. On or before 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the applicable payment date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of each Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

Section 4.2. SEC Reports.

To the extent any Securities of a Series are outstanding, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after it files them with the SEC (unless already publicly available through the SEC's EDGAR Filing System) copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA § 314(a).

Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under this Section 4.2 is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive or actual notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of the covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates). All such reports, information or documents referred to in this Section 4.2 that the Company files with the SEC via the SEC's EDGAR system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee and transmitted to Holders at the time such reports, information or documents are filed via the EDGAR system (or any successor system).

Section 4.3. Compliance Certificate.

To the extent any Securities of a Series are outstanding, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his/her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which the Officer may have knowledge).

Section 4.4. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture or the Securities; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

ARTICLE V. SUCCESSORS

Section 5.1. When Company May Merge, Etc.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, any person (a "successor person") unless:

- (a) the Company is the surviving entity or the successor person (if other than the Company) is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the Company's obligations on the Securities and under this Indenture; and
 - b) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee prior to the consummation of the proposed transaction an Officer's Certificate to the foregoing effect and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the proposed transaction and any supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the above, any Subsidiary of the Company may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties to the Company. Neither an Officer's Certificate nor an Opinion of Counsel shall be required to be delivered in connection therewith.

Section 5.2. <u>Successor Corporation Substituted.</u>

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.1, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor person has been named as the Company herein; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the predecessor Company in the case of a sale, conveyance or other disposition (other than a lease) shall be released from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE VI. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.1. Events of Default.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any Series, means any one of the following events, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officer's Certificate it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default:

- (a) default in the payment of any interest on any Security of that Series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the 30th day of such period);
 - (b) default in the payment of principal of any Security of that Series at its Maturity;

- (c) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than defaults pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above or pursuant to a covenant or warranty that has been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a Series of Securities other than that Series), which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;
 - (d) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (i) commences a voluntary case,
 - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
 - (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
 - (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
 - (v) generally is unable to pay its debts as the same become due;
 - (e) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case,
 - (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
 - (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days; or
- (f) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that Series, which is specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, in accordance with Section 2.2.18.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Company will provide the Trustee written notice of any Default or Event of Default within 30 days of becoming aware of the occurrence of such Default or Event of Default, which notice will describe in reasonable detail the status of such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take in respect thereof.

Section 6.2. <u>Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.</u>

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(d) or (e)) then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series may declare the principal amount (or, if any Securities of that Series are Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all of the Securities of that Series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(d) or (e) shall occur, the principal amount (or specified amount) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding Securities shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to any Series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that Series, other than the non-payment of the principal and interest, if any, of Securities of that Series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.3. <u>Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee</u>.

The Company covenants that if:

- (a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days,
 - (b) default is made in the payment of principal of any Security at the Maturity thereof, or
 - (c) default is made in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, if any, when and as due by the terms of a Security,

then, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the compensation, reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, subject to Article VII hereof, may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such Series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 6.4. <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.</u>

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the compensation, reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
- (b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the compensation, reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.5. <u>Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.</u>

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the compensation, reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 6.6. <u>Application of Money Collected.</u>

Any money or property collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money or property on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7; and

Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest, respectively; and

Third: To the Company.

Section 6.7. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>.

No Holder of any Security of any Series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that Series;
- (b) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

- (c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by the Trustee in compliance with such request;
- (d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series; it being understood, intended and expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security with every other Holder and the Trustee that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders of the applicable Series.

Section 6.8. <u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest.</u>

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Security on the Maturity of such Security, including the Stated Maturity expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in Section 2.8, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not, to the extent permitted by law, prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 6.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 6.12. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction,
- (c) subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability, and
- (d) prior to taking any action as directed under this Section 6.12, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

Section 6.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such Series, by written notice to the Trustee and the Company, waive any past Default hereunder with respect to such Series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of such Series (provided, however, that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration). Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.14. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Maturity of such Security, including the Stated Maturity expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

ARTICLE VII. TRUSTEE

Section 7.1. Duties of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
 - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
 - (i) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.
 - (ii) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officer's Certificates or Opinions of Counsel furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, in the case of any such Officer's Certificates or Opinions of Counsel which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such Officer's Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to determine whether or not they conform to the form requirements of this Indenture.
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (i) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section.

- (ii) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (iii) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Securities of any Series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series in accordance with Section 6.12.
- (d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraph (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.
- (e) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in performing such duty or exercising such right or power.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
- (g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if adequate indemnity against such risk is not assured to the Trustee in its satisfaction.
- (h) The Paying Agent, the Notice Agent, the Registrar, any authenticating agent and the Trustee when acting in any other capacity hereunder shall be entitled to the protections and immunities as are set forth in this Article VII.
- (i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and will be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities under this Indenture.

Section 7.2. Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care. No Depositary shall be deemed an agent of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any act or omission by any Depositary.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.
- (e) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit.
- (h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities generally or the Securities of a particular Series and this Indenture.
- (i) In no event shall the Trustee be liable to any person for special, punitive, indirect, consequential or incidental loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage.
- (j) The permissive right of the Trustee to take the actions permitted by this Indenture shall not be construed as an obligation or duty to do so.
 - (k) The Trustee will not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 7.3. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

Section 7.4. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities and shall not be responsible for any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

Section 7.5. Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any Series and if it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to each Holder of the Securities of that Series notice of a Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, after a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has knowledge of such Default or Event of Default. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of or interest on any Security of any Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its corporate trust committee or a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of that Series. The Trustee will not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice thereof has been received by a Responsible Officer, and such notice references the applicable Series of Securities and this Indenture and states on its face that a Default or Event of Default has occurred.

Section 7.6. Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each [[] commencing [], []], the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear on the register kept by the Registrar, a brief report dated as of such anniversary date, in accordance with, and to the extent required under, TIA § 313.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of any Series shall be filed with the SEC and each national securities exchange on which the Securities of that Series are listed. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing when Securities of any Series are listed on any national securities exchange.

Section 7.7. <u>Compensation and Indemnity</u>.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time compensation for its services as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree upon in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee (including for the cost of defending itself) against any cost, expense or liability, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred by it except as set forth in the next paragraph in the performance of its duties under this Indenture as Trustee or Agent. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder, unless and to the extent that the Company is materially prejudiced thereby. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee or by any officer, director, employee, shareholder or agent of the Trustee through willful misconduct or negligence, as determined by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any Series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of and interest on particular Securities of that Series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(d) or (e) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

Section 7.8. Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section.

The Trustee may resign with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Company at least 30 days prior to the date of the proposed resignation. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to that Series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of one or more Series if:

(a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any one or more Series does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately after that, the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.7, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee with respect to each Series of Securities for which it is acting as Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to each Holder of each such Series. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Company's obligations under Section 7.7 hereof shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee with respect to expenses and liabilities incurred by it for actions taken or omitted to be taken in accordance with its rights, powers and duties under this Indenture prior to such replacement.

Section 7.9. Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.

Any organization or entity into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any organization or entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any organization or entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such organization or entity shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under Section 7.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA § 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee shall always have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b).

Section 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.</u>

The Trustee is subject to TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated.

ARTICLE VIII. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE

Section 8.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Order be discharged with respect to the Securities of any Series and cease to be of further effect as to all Securities of such Series (except as hereinafter provided in this Section 8.1), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

- (a) either
 - (i) all Securities of such Series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Securities that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
 - (ii) all such Securities of such Series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:
 - (1) have become due and payable by reason of sending a notice of redemption or otherwise,
 - (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year,
 - (3) have been called for redemption or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, or
 - 4) are deemed paid and discharged pursuant to Section 8.3, as applicable;

and the Company, in the case of (1), (2) or (3) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust an amount of money or U.S. Government Obligations, which amount shall be sufficient for the purpose of paying and discharging each installment of principal (including mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments) of and interest on all the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of principal or interest are due;

- (b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, (x) the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.7, (y) if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.7, 2.8, 8.2 and 8.5, and (z) the rights, powers, trusts and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith shall survive.

Section 8.2. <u>Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification</u>.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 8.5, all money and U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4 and all money received by the Trustee in respect of U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the persons entitled thereto, of the principal and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee or to make mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments as contemplated by Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4.
- (b) The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee (which indemnity shall survive termination of this Indenture) against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4 or the interest and principal received in respect of such obligations other than any payable by or on behalf of Holders.
- (c) The Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Order any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money held by it as provided in Sections 8.3 or 8.4 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants or investment bank expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are then in excess of the amount thereof which then would have been required to be deposited for the purpose for which such U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money were deposited or received. This provision shall not authorize the sale by the Trustee of any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held under this Indenture.

Section 8.3. Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series.

Unless this Section 8.3 is otherwise specified, pursuant to Section 2.2, to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the outstanding Securities of any Series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (d) hereof, and the provisions of this Indenture, as it relates to such outstanding Securities of such Series, shall no longer be in effect (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, execute instruments acknowledging the same), except as to:

- (a) the rights of Holders of Securities of such Series to receive, from the trust funds described in subparagraph (d) hereof, (i) payment of the principal of and each installment of principal of and interest on the outstanding Securities of such Series on the Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) the benefit of any mandatory sinking fund payments applicable to the Securities of such Series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Securities of such Series;
 - (b) the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8, 7.7, 8.2, 8.3, 8.5 and 8.6; and
 - (c) the rights, powers, trusts and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith;

provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

- (d) the Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited (except as provided in Section 8.2(c)) with the Trustee as trust funds specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars and/or U.S. Government Obligations or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in a Foreign Currency (other than a composite currency), money and/or Foreign Government Obligations, which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or investment bank expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge each installment of principal of and interest, on and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of all the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of principal or interest and such sinking fund payments are due;
- (e) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

- (f) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 91st day after such date;
- (g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;
- (h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company; and
- (i) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

Section 8.4. Covenant Defeasance.

Unless this Section 8.4 is otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.2 to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, the Company may omit to comply with respect to the Securities of any Series with any term, provision or condition set forth under Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 and 5.1 and, unless otherwise specified therein, any additional covenants specified in a supplemental indenture for such Series of Securities or a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 (and the failure to comply with any such covenants shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to such Series under Section 6.1) and the occurrence of any event specified in a supplemental indenture for such Series of Securities or a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 and designated as an Event of Default shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default hereunder, with respect to the Securities of such Series, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities will be unaffected thereby; provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(a) with reference to this Section 8.4, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited (except as provided in Section 8.2(c)) with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars and/or U.S. Government Obligations or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in a Foreign Currency (other than a composite currency), money and/or Foreign Government Obligations, which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants or investment bank expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge each installment of principal (including mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments) of and interest on all the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of principal or interest are due;

- (b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;
- (c) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;
- (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and covenant defeasance had not occurred;
- (e) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company; and
- (f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the covenant defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

Section 8.5. Repayment to Company.

Subject to applicable abandoned property law, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal and interest that remains unclaimed for two years. After that, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

Section 8.6. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money deposited with respect to Securities of any Series in accordance with Section 8.1 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series and under the Securities of such Series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.1 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.1; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent after payment in full to the Holders.

ARTICLE IX. AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.

Holder:

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series without the consent of any

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to comply with Article V;
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (d) to add guarantees with respect to Securities of any Series or secure Securities of any Series;
- (e) to surrender any of the Company's rights or powers under this Indenture;
- (f) to add covenants or events of default for the benefit of the holders of Securities of any Series;
- (g) to comply with the applicable procedures of the applicable depositary;
- (h) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
- (i) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of Securities of any Series as permitted by this Indenture;

- (j) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or
 - (k) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.

Subject to Section 9.3, the Company and the Trustee may enter into a supplemental indenture with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each Series affected by such supplemental indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series), for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of each such Series. Except as provided in Section 6.13, and subject to Section 9.3, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series by notice to the Trustee (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series) may waive compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities with respect to such Series.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. After a supplemental indenture or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall send to the Holders of Securities affected thereby, a notice briefly describing the supplemental indenture or waiver. Any failure by the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

Section 9.3. <u>Limitations</u>.

Without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not:

- (a) reduce the principal amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest (including default interest) on any Security;
- (c) reduce the principal or change the Stated Maturity of any Security or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation;
 - (d) reduce the principal amount of Discount Securities payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;

- (e) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities of any Series by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
 - (f) make the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security payable in any currency other than that stated in the Security;
 - (g) make any change in Sections 6.8, 6.13 or 9.3 (this sentence); or
 - (h) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security, provided that such redemption is made at the Company's option.

Section 9.4. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment to this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series shall be set forth in a supplemental indenture hereto that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

Section 9.5. Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment is set forth in a supplemental indenture or a waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date of the supplemental indenture or the date the waiver becomes effective.

Any amendment or waiver once effective shall bind every Holder of each Series affected by such amendment or waiver unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (h) of Section 9.3. In that case, the amendment or waiver shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the second immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

Section 9.6. Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

The Company or the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, place an appropriate notation about an amendment or waiver on any Security of any Series thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for Securities of that Series may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate upon receipt of a Company Order in accordance with Section 2.3 new Securities of that Series that reflect the amendment or waiver.

Section 9.7. Trustee Protected.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, upon request, an Officer's Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel complying with Sections 10.4 and 10.5 and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon such Officer's Certificate and/or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall sign all supplemental indentures upon delivery of such an Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel or both, except that the Trustee need not sign any supplemental indenture that adversely affects its rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture.

ARTICLE X. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.1. Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required or deemed to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, such required or deemed provision shall control.

Section 10.2. Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other, or by a Holder to the Company or the Trustee, is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), email or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

if to the Company:

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, PA 18938 Attention: Chief Financial Officer (215) 862-5797

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Paul Hastings LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016 Attention: Samuel Waxman Tel: (212) 318-6000

if to the Trustee:	
	[] Attention: [] Telephone: []
with a copy to:	
	[] Attention: [] Telephone: []
communications	The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be sent electronically or by first-class mail or overnight air courier to his, her or its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar, in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary. Failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder of any Series or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders of that or any other Series.

If a notice or communication is sent or published in the manner provided above, within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the Holder receives it.

If the Company sends a notice or communication to Holders, it shall send a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee shall not have any duty to confirm that the person sending any notice, instruction or other communication by electronic transmission (including by e-mail, facsimile transmission, web portal or other electronic methods) is, in fact, a person authorized to do so. Electronic signatures believed by the Trustee to comply with the ESIGN Act of 2000 or other applicable law (including electronic images of handwritten signatures and digital signatures provided by DocuSign, Orbit, Adobe Sign or any other digital signature provider acceptable to the Trustee) shall be deemed original signatures for all purposes. The Company assumes all risks arising out of the use of electronic signatures and electronic methods to send communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on an unauthorized communication, and the risk of interception or misuse by third parties.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security, where this Indenture or any Security provides for notice of any event (including any notice of redemption) to a Holder of a Global Security (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given to the Depositary for such Security (or its designee) pursuant to the customary procedures of such Depositary.

Section 10.3. <u>Communication by Holders with Other Holders.</u>

Holders of any Series may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders of that Series or any other Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that Series or all Series. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

Section 10.4. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (a) an Officer's Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
 - (b) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

Section 10.5. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

- (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, such person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
 - (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 10.6. Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Holders of one or more Series. Any Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 10.7. Legal Holidays.

If a payment date for any payment made under this Indenture is not a Business Day, payment may be made on the next succeeding Business Day, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

Section 10.8. No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder (past or present), as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

Section 10.9. Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (e.g., ".pdf" or ".tif") transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (e.g., ".pdf" or ".tif") shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or in any other Securities, the words "execute", "execution", "signed" and "signature" and words of similar import used in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Indenture, any Securities or any of the transactions contemplated hereby (including amendments, waivers, consents and other modifications) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures and the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature in ink or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as applicable, to the fullest extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act and any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided, however, that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Trustee is not under any obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by such Trustee pursuant to procedures approved by such Trustee.

Section 10.10. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial; Consent to Jurisdiction.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES, INCLUDING ANY CLAIM OR CONTROVERSY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE OR THE SECURITIES, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

THE COMPANY, THE TRUSTEE AND THE HOLDERS (BY THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE SECURITIES) EACH HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in the City of New York (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail (to the extent allowed under any applicable statute or rule of court) to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The Company, the Trustee and the Holders (by their acceptance of the Securities) each hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim any such suit, action or other proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 10.11. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 10.12. Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successor. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

Section 10.13. Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 10.14. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross Reference Table, headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 10.15. Securities in a Foreign Currency.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 of this Indenture with respect to a particular Series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all Series or all Series affected by a particular action at the time outstanding and, at such time, there are outstanding Securities of any Series which are denominated in more than one currency, then the principal amount of Securities of such Series which shall be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be determined by converting any such other currency into a currency that is designated upon issuance of any particular Series of Securities. Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 of this Indenture with respect to a particular Series of Securities, such conversion shall be at the spot rate for the purchase of the designated currency as published in The Financial Times in the "Currency Rates" Section (or, if The Financial Times is no longer published, or if such information is no longer available in The Financial Times, such source as may be selected in good faith by the Company) on any date of determination. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a Series denominated in currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

All decisions and determinations provided for in the preceding paragraph shall, in the absence of manifest error, to the extent permitted by law, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Trustee and all Holders.

Section 10.16. Judgment Currency.

The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest or other amount on the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in the City of New York Banking Day, then the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in the City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with Subsection (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable, and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in the City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

Section 10.17. Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes, pandemics, epidemics or other public health emergencies, or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 10.18. U.S.A. Patriot Act.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

ARTICLE XI. SINKING FUNDS

Section 11.1. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of the Securities of a Series if so provided by the terms of such Securities pursuant to Section 2.2, except as otherwise permitted or required by any form of Security of such Series issued pursuant to this Indenture.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any Series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment" and any other amount provided for by the terms of Securities of such Series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 11.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any Series as provided for by the terms of the Securities of such Series.

Section 11.2. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of any Series to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities (1) deliver outstanding Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable (other than any of such Securities previously called for mandatory sinking fund redemption) and (2) apply as credit Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable and which have been repurchased by the Company or redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Series of Securities (except pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund) or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments or other optional redemptions pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received by the Trustee, together with an Officer's Certificate with respect thereto, not later than 15 days prior to the date on which the Trustee begins the process of selecting Securities for redemption and shall be credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly. If as a result of the delivery or credit of Securities in lieu of cash payments pursuant to this Section 11.2, the principal amount of Securities of such Series to be redeemed in order to exhaust the aforesaid cash payment shall be less than \$100,000, the Trustee need not call Securities of such Series for redemption, except upon receipt of a Company Order that such action be taken, and such cash payment shall be held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and applied to the next succeeding sinking fund payment, provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delivery by the Company Order pay over and deliver to the Company any cash payment so being held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delive

Section 11.3. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officer's Certificate in respect of a particular Series of Securities) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that Series pursuant to the terms of that Series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting of Securities of that Series pursuant to Section 11.2, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture in respect of a particular Series of Securities) before each such sinking fund payment date the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date will be selected in the manner specified in Section 3.2, and the Company shall send or cause to be sent a notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in and in accordance with Section 3.3. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.



May 15, 2024

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. 150 Union Square Drive New Hope, Pennsylvania 18938

Re: Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation and filing on or about the date hereof with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), which includes (i) a base prospectus (the "Base Prospectus"), which provides that it will be supplemented in the future by one or more prospectus supplements (each such prospectus supplement, a "Prospectus Supplement"), relating to the registration of the offering and sale of the securities set forth therein, and (ii) a sale agreement prospectus (the "Sale Agreement Prospectus"), which relates to the issuance and sale of up to \$100,000,000 of shares (the "ATM Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), that may be issued and sold from time to time pursuant to that certain Open Market Sale Agreement, dated as of May 15, 2024 (the "Sale Agreement"), by and between the Company and Jefferies LLC, as sales agent.

The Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and the Sale Agreement Prospectus relate to the proposed issuance and sale from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Act, of up to \$300,000,000 of securities consisting of (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), (iii) one or more series of debt securities (collectively, the "Debt Securities"), to be issued pursuant to indentures to be entered into between the Company, as issuer, and a trustee to be selected by the Company and named therein (the "Trustee"), the form of which is filed as Exhibit 4.17 to the Registration Statement (each, an "Indenture"), (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (collectively, the "Warrants"), which may be issued under warrant agreements (each, a "Warrant Agreement"), to be dated on or about the date of the first issuance of the applicable Warrants thereunder, by and between the Company and a warrant agent to be selected by the Company and named therein (the "Warrant Agent"), (v) rights to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants and/or Rights (collectively, the "Rights"), (vi) units consisting of any combination of Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants and/or Rights (collectively, the "Units"), which may be issued under unit agreements by and between the Company and a unit agent to be selected by the Company and named therein (each, a "Unit Agreement"), and (vii) the ATM Shares. The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights, Units and ATM Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

This opinion letter is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Sale Agreement Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issuance of the Securities.

Paul Hastings LLP | 200 Park Avenue | New York, NY 10166 t: +1.212.318.6000 | www.paulhastings.com



As such counsel and for purposes of our opinions set forth herein, we have examined and relied upon originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, resolutions, certificates and other instruments of the Company and corporate records furnished to us by the Company, and have reviewed certificates of public officials, statutes, records and such other instruments and documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth below, including, without limitation:

- (i) the Registration Statement;
- (ii) the Base Prospectus;
- (iii) the Sale Agreement Prospectus;
- (iv) the Sale Agreement;
- (v) the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, certified as of May 15, 2024 by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and certified by an officer of the Company as of the date hereof (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and the Bylaws of the Company as presently in effect, certified by an officer of the Company as of the date hereof (together, the "Charter Documents");
- (vi) resolutions adopted by the board of directors of the Company (the "Board") of the Company, or a committee thereof, certified by an officer of the Company as of the date hereof (the "Resolutions"):
- (vii) a certificate of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware certifying as to the formation and good standing of the Company under the laws of the State of Delaware as of May 13, 2024 (the "Good Standing Certificate"); and
- (viii) certificates of officers and representatives of the Company.

In addition to the foregoing, we have made such investigations of law as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth herein.

In such examination and in rendering the opinions expressed below, we have assumed, without independent investigation or verification: (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us; (ii) the legal capacity, competency and authority of all individuals executing all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us; (iii) the authenticity and completeness of all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us as originals; (iv) that all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us as certified, electronic, facsimile, conformed, photostatic or other copies conform to the originals thereof, and that such originals are authentic and complete; (v) the due authorization, execution and delivery of all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents by all parties thereto (other than the Company); (vi) that no documents submitted to us have been amended or terminated orally or in writing, except as has been disclosed to us in writing; (vii) that the statements contained in the certificates and comparable documents of public officials, officers and representatives of the Company and other persons on which we have relied for the purposes of this opinion letter are true and correct on and as of the date hereof; (viii) that there has not been nor will there be any change in the good standing status of the Company from that which was reported in the Good Standing Certificate; and (ix) that each of the officers and directors of the Company has properly exercised his or her fiduciary duties. As to all questions of fact material to this opinion letter and as to the materiality of any fact or other matter referred to herein, we have relied (without independent investigation or verification) upon representations and certificates or comparable documents of officers and represent



With your consent, we have assumed that (i) each of the Debt Securities and any related Indenture and any supplemental indenture, term sheet or certificate establishing the terms thereof, the Warrants and any related Warrant Agreement, the Rights and any related rights agreement, the Units and any related Unit Agreement and any purchase, underwriting, sales agreement or similar agreement (collectively, the "*Documents*") will be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York and that the choice of law is legally enforceable, (ii) the Documents (other than the Indenture) will contain all provisions required under the laws of the State of Delaware in respect of contracts for the sale of securities issued by a Delaware corporation, (iii) each of the Documents will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto, and (iv) each of the Documents will constitute valid and binding obligations of the parties thereto, enforceable against such parties in accordance with their respective terms.

We also have assumed that none of (i) the execution, delivery or performance of any of the Documents, (ii) the terms of any of the Securities to be established after the date hereof, (iii) the issuance or delivery of such Securities, or (iv) the compliance by the Company with the terms of such Securities will (a) violate any applicable law, rule or regulation to which the Company is then subject or the Charter Documents, each as then in effect, (b) result in a breach of or default under any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company or any of its properties, or (c) violate, or cause the Company not to comply with, any consent, approval, license, authorization, restriction or requirement imposed by, or any filing, recording or registration with, any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company.

We have further assumed that: (i) the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto will be effective under the Act (and such effectiveness shall not have been terminated or rescinded) and comply with all applicable laws at the time the Securities are offered and issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, the Sale Agreement Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, as applicable; (ii) other than with respect to the ATM Shares, an appropriate Prospectus Supplement relating to the Securities offered thereby will have been prepared and filed with the Commission in compliance with the Act and will comply with all applicable laws at the time the Securities are offered and issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and such Prospectus Supplement; (iii) the terms of the Securities will conform to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, the Sale Agreement Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, as applicable, and the corporate action of the Company authorizing the issuance and sale of such Securities; (iv) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Act, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA"), if applicable, and the securities laws or blue sky laws of various states and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, the Sale Agreement Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, as applicable; (v) the Indenture, any supplemental indentures and the Trustee will have been qualified pursuant to the TIA, at the time the Securities are offered or issued (or such later time as may be permitted pursuant to the rules, regulations, interpretations or positions of the Commission), as contemplated by the Registration Statement; and (vi) the number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, offered pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, as applicable, or, in the case of Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights and Units, as applicable, represented by, comprising or issuable upon exchange, exercise or conversion of such Securities, does not exceed, at the time of issuance of such Securities, the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be. We have also assumed that (i) upon the issuance of any of the ATM Shares, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Certificate of Incorporation, (ii) the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), and (iii) the issue and sale of the ATM Shares to be issued by the Company from time to time will be authorized and approved by the Board or a committee thereof established by the Board with the authority to issue and sell the ATM Shares pursuant to the Sale Agreement in accordance with the DGCL, the Charter Documents and the Resolutions (with such approvals referred to herein as the "Corporate Proceedings") prior to the issuance thereof.



Based upon the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, and subject to the assumptions, exceptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof:

- 1. With respect to any shares of Common Stock (other than the ATM Shares) to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement (including any shares of Common Stock duly issued upon the exchange, exercise or conversion of Securities that are exchangeable or exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock), when (a) the issuance of such shares of Common Stock has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and (b) such shares of Common Stock have been duly issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Common Stock) as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 2. With respect to any shares of Preferred Stock to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement (including any shares of Preferred Stock duly issued upon the exchange, exercise or conversion of Securities that are exchangeable or exercisable for, or convertible into, Preferred Stock), when (a) a series of Preferred Stock has been duly established in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law and authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, (b) the relative rights, preferences and limitations of such series of Preferred Stock have been designated by all necessary corporate action of the Company and set forth in a certificate of designation or amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation properly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, (c) the issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, (d) such shares of Preferred Stock have been duly issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, and (e) if such shares of Preferred Stock are convertible into shares of Common Stock, such shares of Common Stock have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action of the Company, such shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. With respect to any series of Debt Securities (including any Debt Securities duly issued upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Warrants or Rights) to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, when (a) the Indenture and any supplemental indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee and have been qualified under the TIA, (b) the specific terms of a particular series of Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with such Indenture and any supplemental indentures and applicable law, (c) such Debt Securities have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, duly authenticated by the Trustee and duly executed, issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor in accordance with such Indenture and any supplemental indentures and any applicable purchase, underwriting, sales or similar agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, and (d) if such Debt Securities are convertible into shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, such shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action of the Company and in accordance with the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indentures, such Debt Securities will constitute binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.



- 4. With respect to any Warrants to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, when (a) a Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the Warrant Agent named therein, (b) the specific terms of the particular issuance of Warrants have been duly established in accordance with such Warrant Agreement and applicable law and authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, (c) the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with such Warrant Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, and (d) as applicable, (i) the shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants, or (ii) the Debt Securities issuable upon exercise of such Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Indenture and reserved for delivery upon exercise of the Warrants, in each case by all necessary corporate action of the Company and in accordance with the terms of the Warrants and the Warrant Agreement, such Warrants will constitute binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 5. With respect to any Rights to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, when (a) a rights agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the subscription agent named therein, (b) the specific terms of the particular issuance of Rights have been duly established in accordance with such rights agreement and applicable law and authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, (c) the Rights have been duly executed, countersigned, issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with such rights agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, and (d) the Securities relating to such Rights, as applicable, have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action of the Company and in accordance with the terms of the Rights and the rights agreement, such Rights will constitute binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 6. With respect to any Units to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, when (a) the applicable Unit Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by all necessary corporate action of the Company and the counterparty named therein, (b) the specific terms of the particular issuance of Units have been duly established in accordance with such Unit Agreement and applicable law and authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, (c) the Units have been duly executed, countersigned, issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor in accordance with such Unit Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement, any applicable Documents and such corporate action, and (d) as applicable, (i) the shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (A) comprising such Units and/or, (B) underlying the Warrants comprising such Units have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance, (ii) the Debt Securities comprising such Units have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the applicable Indenture, (iii) the Rights comprising such Units have been duly executed, countersigned, issued and delivered in accordance with the applicable rights agreement, and/or (iv) the Warrants comprising such Units have been duly executed, countersigned, issued and delivered in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement, in each case by all necessary corporate action of the Company and in accordance with the terms of such Units and such Unit Agreement, such Units will constitute binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 7. With respect to any ATM Shares to be offered by the Company pursuant to the Sale Agreement Prospectus, upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to such ATM Shares, the issuance and sale of such ATM Shares will be duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when the ATM Shares have been duly issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the ATM Shares) in accordance with the Corporate Proceedings and as contemplated by the Sale Agreement and the Sale Agreement Prospectus, such ATM Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.



The opinions expressed herein are subject to the following exceptions, qualifications and limitations:

- A. They are limited by the effect of (i) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar law and principles affecting creditors' rights generally, including, without limitation, fraudulent transfer or fraudulent conveyance laws, and (ii) general principles of equity (including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing) and the availability of equitable remedies (including, without limitation, specific performance and equitable relief), regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law. In addition, we express no opinion as to the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any provision of the Indenture relating to the separability of provisions of the Indenture.
- B. With reference to, but without limiting in any way, qualification (A) above, any provisions of the Securities (i) regarding the recovery of attorneys' fees for a person who is not the prevailing party in a final proceeding, (ii) imposing a payment obligation with respect to the Company's obligations or (iii) whereby a party purports to ratify acts in advance of the occurrence of such acts, is or may be unenforceable in whole or in part under applicable law.
- C. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to (i) the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any provision of the Securities that requires a person or entity to cause another person or entity to take or refrain from taking action under circumstances in which such person or entity does not control such other person or entity, (ii) the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any provision of the Securities insofar as it purports to effect a choice of governing law or choice of forum for the adjudication of disputes, other than (a) the enforceability by a New York State court under New York General Obligations Law Section 5-1401 of the choice of New York State law as the governing law of the Securities (subject, however, to the extent limited by the Constitution of the United States and by Section 1-301 of the New York Uniform Commercial Code), and (b) the enforceability by a New York State court under New York General Obligations Law Section 5-1402 of New York State courts as a non-exclusive forum for the adjudication of disputes with respect to the Securities, and (iii) the acceptance by a Federal court located in the State of New York of jurisdiction in a dispute arising under the Securities.

Without limiting any of the other limitations, exceptions, assumptions and qualifications stated elsewhere herein, we express no opinion with regard to the applicability or effect of the laws of any jurisdiction other than with respect to any shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock, the DGCL and, with respect to the Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights and Units, the internal laws of the State of New York, in each case as in effect on the date hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any federal or state antifraud law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof.

This opinion letter deals only with the specified legal issues expressly addressed herein, and you should not infer any opinion that is not explicitly stated herein from any matter addressed in this opinion letter. This opinion letter is rendered solely in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. This opinion letter is rendered as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to advise you or any other person with regard to any change after the date hereof in the circumstances or the law that may bear on the matters set forth herein even if the change may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion or other matters in this opinion letter.



We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Base Prospectus and the Sale Agreement Prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules or regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Paul Hastings LLP

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. for the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, subscription rights, and units and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated March 27, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc. included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania May 15, 2024

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-3 (Form Type)

Orchestra BioMed Holdings, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1 - Newly Registered Securities

			Fee Calculation or Carry		Proposed Maximum Offering	Maximum		Amount of
	Security		Forward	Amount	Price Per	Aggregate		Registration
	Type	Security Class Title	Rule	Registered	Unit	Offering Price	Fee Rate	Fee
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	457(o)	(1)	(2)	-	_	_
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	457(o)	(1)	(2)	_	_	_
Fees to Be Paid	Debt	Debt Securities	457(o)	(1)	(2)	_	_	_
Fees to Be Paid	Other	Warrants	457(o)	(1)	(2)	_		_
Fees to Be Paid	Other	Rights	457(o)	(1)	(2)	_	_	_
Fees to Be Paid	Other	Units(3)	457(o)	(1)	(2)	_	_	_
Fees to Be Paid	Unallocated (Universal) Shelf	_	457(o)	(1)	(2)	\$300,000,000(4)	0.00014760	\$44,280.00(5)
	Total Offerin	g Amounts	\$300,000,000		\$44,280.00			
		eviously Paid	_		_			
	Total Fee Off	fsets	_	_				
	Net Fee Due		_	_	\$44,280.00			

- (1) There are being registered hereunder such indeterminate (a) number of shares of common stock and preferred stock, (b) principal amount of debt securities, (c) number of warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, (d) number of rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants or units, and (e) number of units consisting of any combination of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and/or subscription rights, as may be sold by the registrant from time to time, which together shall have an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$300,000,000. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the principal amount of such debt securities shall be in such greater amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$300,000,000, less the aggregate dollar amount of all securities previously issued hereunder. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or in combination with other securities registered hereunder. The securities registered also include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock and amount of debt securities as may be issued upon conversion of or exchange for preferred stock or debt securities that provide for conversion or exchange, upon exercise of warrants or pursuant to the anti-dilution provisions of any such securities. In addition, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the shares being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (2) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price per unit will be determined from time to time by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder and is not specified as to each class of security.
- (3) Each unit will represent an interest in two or more other securities, which may or may not be separable from one another.
- (4) The \$300,000,000 of securities registered pursuant to this registration statement includes \$100,000,000 of common stock that may be issued and sold under an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "Sale Agreement") with Jefferies LLC. Upon termination of the Sale Agreement, any portion of the \$100,000,000 included in the Sale Agreement prospectus supplement that is not sold pursuant to the Sale Agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the Sale Agreement, the full \$100,000,000 of securities may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.
- (5) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.